# Boston Gear ${ }^{\circledR}$ ACE40 SERIES 

## Adjustable Frequency AC Motor Controller

P-3042-BG<br>User Guide

ACE40 Series


## Boston <br> Gear

These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment, nor to provide every possible contingency to be met during installation, operation, and maintenance. If further information is desired, or if particular problems arise that are not covered sufficiently for the user's purpose, the matter should be referred to Boston Gear.

This document contains proprietary information of Boston Gear and is furnished to its customer solely to assist that customer in the installation, testing, operation, and/or maintenance of the equipment described. This document shall not be reproduced in whole or in part, nor shall its contents be disclosed to any third party without the written approval of Boston Gear.

## WARNING:

This equipment contains a potential hazard of electric shock or burn. Only personnel who are adequately trained and thoroughly familiar with the equipment and these instructions should install, operate, or maintain this equipment.
Isolation of test equipment from the equipment under test presents potential electrical hazards. If the test equipment cannot be grounded to the equipment under test, the test equipment's case must be shielded to prevent contact by personnel.
To minimize hazard of electrical shock or burn, approved grounding practices and procedures must be strictly followed.

## WARNING:

To prevent personal injury or equipment damage caused by equipment malfunction, only adequately trained personnel should modify any programmable machine.

## Table of Contents

i. Preface
Safety Instructions ..... iii
ACE40 Series Model Numbering System ..... vii
ACE40 Series Dimensions \& Weights ..... viii

1. Before Using This Drive ..... 1-1
Receiving Instructions ..... 1-1
Appearance ..... 1-1
Handling the Product ..... 1-2
Carrying ..... 1-3
Storage ..... 1-3
ACE40 Drive Ratings Efficiency \& Watts Loss ..... 1-4
2. Installation Environment and Connection ..... 2-1
Operating Environment ..... 2-1
Installation Method ..... 2-1
Connections ..... 2-3
Basic Connection Diagrams ..... 2-4
Connecting the Main Circuit and Ground Terminals ..... 2-8
Connecting the Control Terminals ..... 2-11
Terminal Configuration ..... 2-15
ACE40 Series Cable Size, Tightening Torque \& Circuit Protection Rating ..... 2-16
DC Link Reactor ..... 2-17
3. Operation ..... 3-1
Inspection and Preparation Before Operation ..... 3-1
Operation Method ..... 3-1
Trial Run ..... 3-1
4. Keypad Panel ..... 4-1
Appearance of Keypad Panel ..... 4-1
Operation From the Keypad Panel (LCD Screen, Level Structure) ..... 4-2
Normal Operation ..... 4-2
Alarm Modes ..... 4-2
Entering Data on the Keypad Panel ..... 4-4
Operation Mode ..... 4-4
Setting Digital Frequency ..... 4-4
Switching to LED Digital Monitor ..... 4-5
Program Menu Screen ..... 4-5
Setting Function Data ..... 4-5
Checking Function Data ..... 4-7
Monitoring Operating Status ..... 4-7
I/O Check ..... 4-8
Maintenance Information ..... 4-9
Load Rate Measurement ..... 4-10
Alarm Information ..... 4-11
Alarm History and Factors ..... 4-12
Data Copy ..... 4-13
Alarm Mode ..... 4-15
5. Function Selection ..... 5-1
Function Select List ..... 5-1
Alphabetical Function List ..... 5-5
Function Explanation ..... 5-7
6. Protective Operations ..... 6-1
List of Protective Functions ..... 6-1
Alarm Reset ..... 6-2
7. Troubleshooting ..... 7-1
Activation of Protective Function ..... 7-1
Abnormal Motor Rotation ..... 7-5
8. Maintenance and Inspection ..... 8-1
Daily Inspections ..... 8-1
Periodic Inspections ..... 8-1
Main Circuit Measurements ..... 8-4
Insulation Test ..... 8-5
Replacement Parts ..... 8-5
9. Warranty Parts and Service ..... 9-1
In-Warranty Failure Checklist ..... 9-2
10. ACE40 Replacement Parts ..... 10-1
11. Specifications ..... 11-1

## ACE40UG

Standard Specifications ................................. 11-1
Common Specifications ................................. 11-3
Outline Dimensions ....................................... 11-5
Keypad Mounting Hole.................................. 11-12
12. RS485 Modbus RTU Serial Communication12-1

Transmission Specification ............................ 12-1
Connection .................................................... 12-1
Serial Interface Configuration.......................... 12-1
Modbus RTU Functions.................................. 12-1
Drive function Code Access ........................... 12-2
Command and Monitor Data Registers ........... 12-2
Data Format Specification ............................. 12-4
Communication Errors .................................... 12-8
13. Options .......................................................... 13-1

Built-in Options .............................................. 13-1
14. Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) .......... 14-1

General ......................................................... 14-1
Recommended Installation Instructions .......... 14-1

## Safety Instructions

Read this manual carefully before installing, connecting (wiring), operating, servicing, or inspecting the drive. Be familiar with all safety features before using the drive.
In this manual, safety messages are classified as follows:

WARNING Improper operation may result in serious personal injury or death.
CAUTION Improper operation may result in slight to medium personal injury or property damage.

Situations more serious than those covered by CAUTION will depend on prevailing circumstances.
Always follow instructions.

## Instructions on Use

## WARNING

- This drive is designed to drive a 3-phase induction motor, and is not suitable for a single-phase motor or others, as fire may result.
- This drive may not be used as a component of a life-support system or other medical device directly affecting the personal welfare of the user.
- This drive is manufactured under strict quality control standards. However, safety equipment must be installed or the failure of this device may result in personal injury, property damage, or if there is a risk of accident.

Instructions on Installation

## WARNING

- Mount this drive on an incombustible material such as metal, as fire may occur.
- Do not place combustible or flammable material near this drive, as fire may occur.


## CAUTION

- Do not hold or carry this drive by its cover. Do not drop the drive, as injury may occur.
- Be sure the drive and heat sink surfaces are kept free of foreign matter (lint, paper dust, small chips of wood or metal, and dust), as fire or accident may occur.
- Do not install or operate a damaged drive or a drive with missing parts, as electric shock or injury may occur.


## WARNING

- Connect the drive to power via a line-protection molded-case circuit breaker or fuse, as fire may occur. Always connect a ground wire, as electric shock or fire may occur.
- A licensed specialist must perform all wiring work, as electric shock may occur.
- Turn off the power before wiring, as electric shock may occur.
- Wire the drive after installation is complete, as electric shock or injury may occur.


## CAUTION

- Confirm that the phases and rated voltage of this drive match those of the AC power supply, as injury may occur.
- Do not connect the AC power supply to the Output Terminals ( $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W ), as injury may occur.
- Do not directly connect a braking resistor to the DC Terminals $(\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-))$, as fire may occur.
- Be sure that the noise generated by the drive, motor, or wiring does not adversely affect peripheral sensors and equipment, as an accident may occur.

Instructions on Operation

## WARNING

- Be sure to install the cover before turning on the power. Do not remove the cover while power to the drive is turned on. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands, as electric shock may occur. When the retry function is selected, the drive may restart automatically after tripping. Design the machine to ensure personal safety in the event of restart. An accident may occur.
- When the torque limiting function is selected, operating conditions may differ from preset conditions (acceleration/deceleration time or speed). In this case, personal safety must be assured. An accident may occur.
- The STOP key is only effective when a function setting has been established. Install an independent emergency switch to disable the STOP key on the keypad panel when an operation is selected via the external signal terminal. An accident may occur.
- Operations can start up suddenly, after the alarm is reset, if there is a running signal input.

Be sure that the running signal input is not present before resetting the alarm. An accident may occur.

- Do not touch drive terminals when energized, even if the drive has stopped. Electric shock may occur.


## CAUTION

- Do not start or stop the drive using the main circuit power. Failure may occur.
- Do not touch the heat sink or braking resistor because they become very hot. Burns may occur.
- Since the drive can reach high speed operation easily, carefully check the performance of the motor or machine before changing any speed settings. Injury may occur.
- Do not use the drive braking function for mechanical holding. Injury may occur.


## WARNING

- Wait a minimum of five minutes ( 30 HP or less) or ten minutes (40HP or more) after power has been turned off (open) before starting inspection. Also, be sure the charge lamp is off and that DC voltage between Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$ does not exceed 25 V . Electrical shock may occur.
- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance, inspection, and replacement operations. Remove all metal jewelry such as watches and rings. Use insulated tools only. Electric shock or injury may occur.

Instructions on Disposal

## CAUTION

- Treat as industrial waste when disposing of the drive. Injury may occur.


## Instructions for UL/cUL Requirements

## CAUTION

- Hazard of electrical shock. Disconnect incoming power before working on this drive.
- Dangerous voltage exists until charge light is off.
- Type1 - indoor use only.
- Tightening torque and wire size for field wiring terminals are marked adjacent to the terminal or on the wiring diagram.
- The drive shall be connected with Listed Class J Fuses or Circuit Breaker rated 600V as shown in Table 2-3-5 (30HP or less).
- If auxiliary control-power input is used, connect it by referring to the basic connection diagram (2-3-1).
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 rms symmetrical amperes, for 230 V ( 230 V series), 480 V ( 460 V series) maximum up to $30 \mathrm{HP} ; 42000 \mathrm{rms}$ symmetrical amperes 230 V ( 230 V series), 480 V ( 460 V series) maximum 40 HP and above.
- Use $60 / 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ CU wire only.
- A Class 2 circuit wired with Class 1 wire ( 30 HP or less). Use Class 1 wire only ( 40 HP or more).
- Field wiring connections must be made by a UL Listed and CSA Certified closed-loop terminal connector sized for the wire gauge involved. Connector must be fixed using the crimp tool specified by the connector manufacturer.
- Solid state motor overload protection is provided in each model.


## Other Instructions

## WARNING

- Never modify the drive. Electric shock or injury may occur.


## CAUTION

- The contact capacity of an alarm output for any fault (30A, B, C) and relay signal output (Y5A, Y5C) is 0.5 A at $48 \mathrm{VDC}, 0.3 \mathrm{~A}-250 \mathrm{VAC}$
- The ground terminal (G) should be connected to ground. Use a crimp terminal to connect a cable to the main circuit terminal or drive ground terminal.
- Where a residual-current protective device (RCD) is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, only a type B device is allowed on the supply side of this electrical equipment. Otherwise, another protective measure shall be applied such as separation of the electrical equipment from the environment by double or reinforced insulation or isolation of the electrical equipment and supply system by the transformer.
- Use a single cable to connect the (G) drive ground terminal. Do not use two or more drive ground terminals.
- Use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) and magnetic contactor (MC) that conform to EN or IEC standards.
- Operate the drive under over-voltage Category III conditions and maintain Pollution Degree 2 or better as specified in IEC664. To maintain Pollution Degree 2 or better, install the drive in a control panel structure (level NEMA 3 or higher) which is free from water, oil, carbon, dust, etc.
- For the input-output wiring of the drive, use a cable diameter and type as specified in Appendix C in EN60204.
- To ensure safety, install an optional AC reactor, DC reactor, or external braking resistor as follows:

1) Install inside an IP4X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are exposed.
2) Install inside an IP2X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are not exposed.

- If an external cooling system is used, cover the drive rear side in order not to touch the main capacitor and braking resistor.


## General Instructions

For clarity, some figures in this manual may show the drive with covers and safety screens removed for explanation purposes. Do not operate the drive until all such covers and screens have been replaced.

## ACE40 Series Model Numbering System



## ACE40 Series Dimensions \& Weights

| HP | NEMA | Rated Output | Overload <br> Rating | Enclosure | Current (A) | $(150 \%$ 1min.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | Catalog Number | Item |
| :---: |
| Code | | Dimensions |
| :---: |
| $\mathrm{H} \times \mathrm{W} \times \mathrm{D}$ (inches) | | Weight |
| :---: |
| (lbs) |

## 230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 1

| $1 / 4$ | 1 | 1.5 | 2.3 | ACE402V3POOO2N1 | 43392 | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 / 2$ | 1 | 3 | 4.5 | ACE402V3PO005N1 | 43393 | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| 1 | 1 | 5 | 7.5 | ACE402V3P0010N1 | 43394 | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.71$ | 5.5 |
| 2 | 1 | 8 | 12 | ACE402V3POO20N1 | 43395 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 3 | 1 | 11 | 17 | ACE402V3P0030N1 | 43396 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 5 | 1 | 17 | 26 | ACE402V3P0050N1 | 43397 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| $7-1 / 2$ | 1 | 25 | 38 | ACE402V3P0075N1 | 43398 | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 10 | 1 | 33 | 50 | ACE402V3P0100N1 | 43399 | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 15 | 1 | 46 | 69 | ACE402V3P0150N1 | 43400 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 20 | 1 | 59 | 89 | ACE402V3P0200N1 | 43401 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 25 | 1 | 74 | 111 | ACE402V3P0250N1 | 43402 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |
| 30 | 1 | 87 | 131 | ACE402V3P0300N1 | 43403 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |
| 40 | 1 | 115 | 173 | ACE402V3P0400N1 | 43404 | $29.7 \times 13.5 \times 10.0$ | 70 |
| 50 | 1 | 145 | 218 | ACE402V3P0500N1 | 43405 | $33.1 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 86 |
| 60 | 1 | 180 | 270 | ACE402V3P0600N1 | 43406 | $38.0 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 106 |
| 75 | 1 | 215 | 323 | ACE402V3P0750N1 | 43407 | $38.0 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 110 |
| 100 | 1 | 283 | 425 | ACE402V3P1000N1 | 43408 | $41.3 \times 21.0 \times 11.2$ | 172 |
| 125 | 1 | 346 | 519 | ACE402V3P1250N1 | 43409 | $50.4 \times 26.9 \times 14.2$ | 282 |

230VAC, 3 phase, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Input, NEMA 4

| $1 / 4$ | 4 | 1.5 | 2.3 | ACE402V3P0002N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 / 2$ | 4 | 3 | 4.5 | ACE402V3P0005N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 7.5 | ACE402V3P0010N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.71$ | 5.5 |
| 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | ACE402V3P0020N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 3 | 4 | 11 | 17 | ACE402V3P0030N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 5 | 4 | 17 | 26 | ACE402V3P0050N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| $7-1 / 2$ | 4 | 25 | 38 | ACE402V3P0075N4 | $c / f$ | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 10 | 4 | 33 | 50 | ACE402V3P0100N4 | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |

230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12

| 15 | 12 | 46 | 69 | ACE402V3P0150N12 | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 12 | 59 | 89 | ACE402V3P0200N12 | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 25 | 12 | 74 | 111 | ACE402V3P0250N12 | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |
| 30 | 12 | 87 | 131 | ACE402V3P0150N12 | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |

230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open

| 40 | Open | 115 | 173 | ACE402V3P0400C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $21.7 \times 13.4 \times 10.0$ | 64 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 50 | Open | 145 | 218 | ACE402V3P0500C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $24.2 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 79 |
| 60 | Open | 180 | 270 | ACE402V3P0600C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $29.1 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 97 |
| 75 | Open | 215 | 323 | ACE402V3P0750C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $29.1 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 101 |
| 100 | Open | 283 | 425 | ACE402V3P1000C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $29.5 \times 20.9 \times 11.2$ | 154 |
| 125 | Open | 346 | 519 | ACE402V3P1250C | $\mathrm{c} / \mathrm{f}$ | $34.6 \times 26.8 \times 14.2$ | 253 |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 230 V and 460 V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors.
When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { HP } \\ \text { Rating } \end{gathered}$ | NE A Enclosure | Rated utput Current A | verload 1501 inute | Catalog Number | Item Code | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dimensions } \\ & \text { H W D } \\ & \text { Inches } \end{aligned}$ | Weight Ibs |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 460VAC, 3 Phase, 50/60 H Input, NE A 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1/2 | 1 | 1.5 | 2.3 | ACE404V3P0005N1 | 43410 | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| 1 | 1 | 2.5 | 3.8 | ACE404V3P0010N1 | 43411 | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.71$ | 5.5 |
| 2 | 1 | 3.7 | 5.6 | ACE404V3P0020N1 | 43412 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 3 | 1 | 5.5 | 8.3 | ACE404V3P0030N1 | 43413 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 5 | 1 | 9 | 14 | ACE404V3P0050N1 | 43414 | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 7-1/2 | 1 | 13 | 20 | ACE404V3P0075N1 | 43415 | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 10 | 1 | 18 | 27 | ACE404V3P0100N1 | 43416 | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 15 | 1 | 24 | 36 | ACE404V3P0150N1 | 43417 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 20 | 1 | 30 | 45 | ACE404V3P0200N1 | 43418 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 25 | 1 | 39 | 59 | ACE404V3P0250N1 | 43419 | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |
| 30 | 1 | 45 | 68 | ACE404V3P0300N1 | 43420 | $29.7 \times 13.5 \times 10.0$ | 70 |
| 45 | 1 | 60 | 90 | ACE404V3P0400N1 | 43421 | $29.7 \times 13.5 \times 10.0$ | 70 |
| 50 | 1 | 75 | 113 | ACE404V3P0500N1 | 43422 | $29.7 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 82 |
| 60 | 1 | 91 | 137 | ACE404V3P0600N1 | 43423 | $34.6 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 95 |
| 75 | 1 | 112 | 168 | ACE404V3P0750N1 | 43424 | $34.6 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 97 |
| 100 | 1 | 150 | 225 | ACE404V3P1000N1 | 43425 | $38.0 \times 14.9 \times 10.6$ | 115 |
| 125 | 1 | 176 | 264 | ACE404V3P1250N1 | 43426 | $38.0 \times 21.0 \times 12.4$ | 174 |
| 150 | 1 | 210 | 315 | ACE404V3P1500N1 | c/f | $38.0 \times 21.0 \times 12.4$ | 174 |
| 200 | 1 | 253 | 380 | ACE404V3P2000N1 | c/f | $53.1 \times 21.0 \times 14.2$ | 245 |
| 250 | 1 | 304 | 456 | ACE404V3P2500N1 | c/f | $53.1 \times 21.0 \times 14.2$ | 245 |
| 300 | 1 | 377 | 566 | ACE404V3P3000N1 | c/f | $55.1 \times 26.9 \times 14.2$ | 337 |
| 350 | 1 | 415 | 623 | ACE404V3P3500N1 | c/f | $55.1 \times 26.9 \times 14.2$ | 337 |
| 400 | 1 | 520 | 780 | ACE404V3P4000N1 | c/f | $57.1 \times 26.8 \times 17.7$ | 562 |
| 450 | 1 | 585 | 878 | ACE404V3P4500N1 | c/f | $57.1 \times 26.8 \times 17.7$ | 562 |
| 500 | 1 | 650 | 975 | ACE404V3P5000N1 | c/f | $57.1 \times 34.6 \times 17.7$ | 804 |
| 600 | 1 | 740 | 1110 | ACE404V3P6000N1 | c/f | $57.1 \times 34.6 \times 17.7$ | 804 |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 460 V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors.
When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

## ACE40 Series Dimensions \& Weights

| $\begin{gathered} \text { HP } \\ \text { Rating } \end{gathered}$ | NE A Enclosure | Rated utput Current A | verload 1501 inute | Catalog Number | Item Code | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Dimensions } \\ & \text { H W D } \\ & \text { Inches } \end{aligned}$ | Weight lbs |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 460VAC, 3 Phase, 50/60 H Input, NE A 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1/2 | 4 | 1.5 | 2.3 | ACE404V3P0005N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.12$ | 4.8 |
| 1 | 4 | 2.5 | 3.8 | ACE404V3P0010N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 4.33 \times 5.71$ | 5.5 |
| 2 | 4 | 3.7 | 5.6 | ACE404V3P0020N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 3 | 4 | 5.5 | 8.3 | ACE404V3P0030N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 5 | 4 | 9 | 14 | ACE404V3P0050N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 5.91 \times 5.71$ | 8.4 |
| 7-1/2 | 4 | 13 | 20 | ACE404V3P0075N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 10 | 4 | 18 | 27 | ACE404V3P0100N4 | c/f | $10.24 \times 8.66 \times 7.68$ | 13.4 |
| 460VAC, 3 Phase, 50/60 H Input, NE A 12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 12 | 24 | 36 | ACE404V3P0150N12 | c/f | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 20 | 12 | 30 | 45 | ACE404V3P0200N12 | c/f | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 22.0 |
| 25 | 12 | 39 | 59 | ACE404V3P0250N12 | c/f | $15.75 \times 9.84 \times 7.68$ | 23.1 |
| 30 | 12 | 45 | 68 | ACE404V3P0300N12 | c/f | $21.7 \times 13.4 \times 10.1$ | 64 |
| 460VAC, 3 Phase, 50/60 H Input, pen |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 1 | 60 | 90 | ACE404V3P0400C | c/f | $21.7 \times 13.4 \times 10.1$ | 64 |
| 50 | 1 | 75 | 113 | ACE404V3P0500C | c/f | $21.7 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 75 |
| 60 | 1 | 91 | 137 | ACE404V3P0600C | c/f | $26.6 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 86 |
| 75 | 1 | 112 | 168 | ACE404V3P0750C | c/f | $26.6 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 88 |
| 100 | 1 | 150 | 225 | ACE404V3P1000C | c/f | $29.1 \times 14.8 \times 10.6$ | 106 |
| 125 | 1 | 176 | 264 | ACE404V3P1250C | c/f | $29.1 \times 20.9 \times 12.4$ | 154 |
| 150 | 1 | 210 | 315 | ACE404V3P1500C | c/f | $29.1 \times 20.9 \times 12.4$ | 154 |
| 200 | 1 | 253 | 380 | ACE404V3P2000C | c/f | $39.4 \times 20.9 \times 14.2$ | 220 |
| 250 | 1 | 304 | 456 | ACE404V3P2500C | c/f | $39.4 \times 20.9 \times 14.2$ | 220 |
| 300 | 1 | 377 | 566 | ACE404V3P3000C | c/f | $39.4 \times 26.8 \times 14.2$ | 308 |
| 350 | 1 | 415 | 623 | ACE404V3P3500C | c/f | $39.4 \times 26.8 \times 14.2$ | 308 |
| 400 | 1 | 520 | 780 | ACE404V3P4000C | c/f | $55.1 \times 26.8 \times 17.7$ | 551 |
| 450 | 1 | 585 | 878 | ACE404V3P4500C | c/f | $55.1 \times 26.8 \times 17.7$ | 551 |
| 500 | 1 | 650 | 975 | ACE404V3P5000C | c/f | $55.1 \times 35.5 \times 17.7$ | 793 |
| 600 | 1 | 740 | 1110 | ACE404V3P6000C | c/f | $55.1 \times 35.5 \times 17.7$ | 793 |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 460 V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors.
When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

## 1. Before Using This Drive

### 1.1 Receiving Instructions

Unpack and check the drive as explained below.
If you have any questions about the drive, contact Boston Gear or your local distributor.

1. Check the ratings nameplate to confirm that the delivered drive is the one that was ordered.
2. Check for damaged and/or missing parts upon delivery.
3. In addition to the drive and this manual, the package contains rubber bushings (for products with 30 HP or less) and a terminating resistor ( $1 / 2 \mathrm{~W}, 120$ ohms). The terminating resistor for drives 30 HP or less is packaged separately. The terminating resistor for drives 40HP or more are installed inside the drive. To connect the internal terminating resistor, place hardware Jumper J2 in the "ON" position. This terminating resistor is required for RS485 RTU communication.
4. On drives rated 100 HP and larger, a separately mounted DC Link Reactor is provided. The reactor should be checked for proper rating before installation.

### 1.2 Appearance



### 1.3 Handling the Product

## (1) Removing the Cover

For drives 30 HP or less, loosen the cover mounting screws, then remove the cover by pulling from the top (see Figure 1.3.1).


Fig.1-3-1 Removing the Cover (for drives 30HP or less)
For drives 40 HP or more, first remove the six cover mounting screws, then remove the cover.


Fig.1-3-2 Removing the Cover (for drives 40HP or more)

## (2) Removing the Keypad Panel

After removing the cover as explained in (1), loosen the keypad panel mounting screws and remove as shown in Figure 1.3.3 for drives 40HP or less.


Fig.1-3-3 Removing the Keypad Panel (for drives 30HP or less)
For drives 40HP or more, loosen the keypad panel mounting screws and remove, using the finger holds on the keypad panel case.


Fig.1-3-4 Removing the Keypad Panel (for drives 40HP or more)

### 1.4 Carrying

Carry the drive by the main unit. Do not carry the drive by its cover or parts other than the main unit. Use a crane or hoist to carry a drive equipped with hanging holes.

### 1.5 Storage

Temporary Storage
Temporary storage of this drive must meet the conditions listed in Table 1-5-1.
Table 1-5-1 Storage Environment

| Item |  | Specifications |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ambient Temperature | $-10^{\circ}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> $\left(+14^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.+122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | Condensation or freezing, as a result of sudden temperature <br> changes, must not occur. |
| Storage Temperature | $-25^{\circ}$ to $+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}^{1}$ <br> $\left(-4^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.+149^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |  |
| Relative Humidity | 5 to $95 \%^{2}$ |  |
| Atmosphere | The standard product must not be exposed to dust, direct sunlight, corrosive <br> gas, flammable gas, oil mist, vapor, water drops, or vibration. The salt content <br> in the atmosphere should be minimized. |  |

Note 1: The storage temperature applies only to short periods of time, such as during transport. Refer to comments on long-term storage guidelines.
Note 2: Since a large change in temperature within this humidity range may result in condensation or freezing, do not store the drive where such temperature changes may occur.

1. Do not place this drive directly on the floor.
2. To store the drive in an extreme environment, packed in vinyl sheeting, etc.
3. If the drive is stored in a high-humidity environment, insert a drying agent (e.g., silica gel) and pack the drive in vinyl sheeting.

## Long-term Storage

If the drive is to be stored for an extended period of time after purchase, the method of storage depends primarily on the storage location.
The general long-term storage method is as follows:

1. The above conditions for temporary storage must be satisfied. If the storage period exceeds three months, the upper limit of ambient temperature must be reduced to $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ to prevent the deterioration of the electrolytic capacitors.
2. Pack the drive thoroughly to eliminate exposure to moisture and include a drying agent to ensure a relative humidity of $70 \%$ or less.
3. Do not leave the drive mounted in a control panel and exposed to the elements like moisture or dust (particularly on a construction site). In this case, remove the drive and store it in a suitable environment.
4. Electrolytic capacitors will deteriorate if not provided with power for an extended period of time. Do not store electrolytic capacitors for one year or longer without providing power.

### 1.6 ACE40 Drive Ratings Efficiency and Watts Loss

| HP <br> Rating | Rated Output Current (A) | Rated Output <br> Power (KVA) | Efficiency at 2 KHz (\%) | Efficiency at 15KHz (\%) | Watts Loss at 2 KHz (W) | Watts Loss at 15 KHz (W) | Internal DB (W) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 230VAC |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.25 | 1.5 | 0.59 | 92.0 | 90.5 | 25 | 30 | 10 |
| 0.5 | 3 | 1.1 | 93.5 | 91.7 | 35 | 45 | 10 |
| 1 | 5 | 1.9 | 94.9 | 94.0 | 50 | 60 | 10 |
| 2 | 8 | 3.1 | 95.7 | 94.1 | 80 | 110 | 30 |
| 3 | 11 | 4.3 | 95.9 | 94.9 | 110 | 140 | 30 |
| 5 | 17 | 6.7 | 96.2 | 95.4 | 170 | 210 | 30 |
| 7.5 | 25 | 9.9 | 96.2 | 95.2 | 240 | 310 | 60 |
| 10 | 33 | 13 | 96.5 | 95.3 | 300 | 415 | 60 |
| 15 | 46 | 18 | 96.4 | 95.2 | 450 | 620 | N/A |
| 20 | 59 | 23 | 96.9 | 95.9 | 540 | 720 | N/A |
| 25 | 74 | 29 | 96.8 | 95.8 | 670 | 890 | N/A |
| 30 | 87 | 34 | 96.5 | 95.5 | 880 | 1160 | N/A |
| 40 | 115 | 45 | 97.2 | 96.5 | 950 | 1200 | N/A |
| 50 | 145 | 57 | 97.2 | 96.4 | 1200 | 1550 | N/A |
| 60 | 180 | 71 | 97.3 | 96.6 | 1400 | 1750 | N/A |
| 75 | 215 | 85 | 97.4 | 96.8 | 1600 | 2050 | N/A |
|  |  |  | 2 KHz (\%) | $10 \mathrm{KHz} \mathrm{( } \mathrm{\%)}$ | 2 KHz (W) | $10 \mathrm{KHz} \mathrm{(W)}$ |  |
| 100 | 283 | 112 | 97.4 | 97.0 | 2150 | 2500 | N/A |
| 125 | 346 | 137 | 97.4 | 97.0 | 2600 | 3000 | N/A |
| 460VAC |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.5 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 93.5 | 89.3 | 35 | 60 | 10 |
| 1 | 2.5 | 1.9 | 95.4 | 91.7 | 45 | 85 | 10 |
| 2 | 3.7 | 2.9 | 96.7 | 94.1 | 60 | 110 | 30 |
| 3 | 5.5 | 4.3 | 97.0 | 94.5 | 80 | 150 | 30 |
| 5 | 9 | 7.1 | 97.1 | 95.0 | 130 | 230 | 30 |
| 7.5 | 13 | 10 | 97.3 | 95.3 | 170 | 300 | 60 |
| 10 | 18 | 14 | 97.3 | 95.4 | 230 | 400 | 60 |
| 15 | 24 | 19 | 97.6 | 95.9 | 300 | 520 | N/A |
| 20 | 30 | 23 | 97.9 | 96.5 | 360 | 610 | N/A |
| 25 | 39 | 31 | 97.8 | 96.4 | 460 | 770 | N/A |
| 30 | 45 | 35 | 97.8 | 96.4 | 550 | 900 | N/A |
| 40 | 60 | 47 | 97.8 | 96.4 | 750 | 1250 | N/A |
| 50 | 75 | 59 | 97.7 | 96.1 | 950 | 1650 | N/A |
| 60 | 91 | 72 | 97.8 | 96.4 | 1100 | 1850 | N/A |
| 75 | 112 | 89 | 97.9 | 96.5 | 1300 | 2200 | N/A |
|  |  |  | 2 KHz (\%) | 10 KHz (\%) | 2 KHz (W) | $10 \mathrm{KHz} \mathrm{(W)}$ |  |
| 100 | 150 | 119 | 98.1 | 97.2 | 1550 | 2350 | N/A |
| 125 | 176 | 140 | 98.0 | 97.2 | 1950 | 2800 | N/A |
| 150 | 210 | 167 | 98.0 | 97.3 | 2400 | 3350 | N/A |
| 200 | 253 | 202 | 98.2 | 97.3 | 2650 | 3900 | N/A |
| 250 | 304 | 242 | 98.1 | 97.3 | 3250 | 4700 | N/A |
| 300 | 377 | 300 | 98.2 | 97.4 | 3900 | 5750 | N/A |
| 350 | 415 | 330 | 98.2 | 97.4 | 4350 | 6300 | N/A |
| 400 | 520 | 414 | 98.2 | 97.4 | 5450 | 7950 | N/A |
| 450 | 585 | 466 | 98.2 | 97.4 | 6150 | 8950 | N/A |
| 500 | 650 | 518 | 98.3 | 97.4 | 6700 | 9950 | N/A |
| 600 | 740 | 590 | 98.2 | 97.4 | 7750 | 11300 | N/A |

## 2. Installation Environment and Connection

### 2.1 Operating Environment

Install the drive in a location that meets the conditions listed in Table 2-1-1.

Table 2-1-1 Operating Environment

| Item | Specifications |
| :--- | :--- |
| Location | Indoors |
| Ambient <br> Temperature | $-10^{\circ}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(+14^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.+122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ - for products of <br> removed if ambient temperature exceeds <br> $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$, NEMA Type 4 \& 12 Unit $-10^{\circ}$ to <br> $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(+14^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.+104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| Relative <br> Humidity | 5 to $95 \%$ (No condensation). |
| Atmosphere | The product must not be exposed to dust, <br> direct sunlight, corrosive gas, oil mist, vapor, or <br> water. There must be a minimum salt content in <br> the atmosphere. Do not store where <br> condensation may occur as a result of sudden <br> changes in temperature. |
| Altitude | 1000 m (3300 feet) or lower - For altitude above <br> 1000 m (3300 feet), see Table 2-1-2. |
| Vibration | 3 mm peak from 2 to $9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ from 9 to 20Hz, <br> $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ from 20-55Hz, 1m/s2 from 55 to 200Hzs. |

### 2.2 Installation Method

1. Securely fasten the drive in an upright position on a solid structure with the ACE40 tag facing the front. Do not turn the drive upside down or install itin a horizontal position. See Fig. 2-2-1
2. Since heat is generated during drive operation, the spaces shown in Fig. 2-2-1 are required to ensure sufficient cooling. Do not install the drive beneath a device sensitive to heat, as heat radiates upward.
3. The heat sink may reach a temperature of $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(+194^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ during drive operation. Ensure that the material surrounding the drive can withstand this temperature.

## WARNING

Install the drive on nonflammable material such as metal.
4. When installing the drive in a control panel, consider ventilation to prevent the drive's ambient temperature from exceeding the specified value. Do not install the drive in an area from which heat cannot be sufficiently released.
5. If two or more drives must be installed in the same device or control panel, arrange the units horizontally to minimize the effect of heat. If two or more drives must be installed vertically, place an insulated plate between the drives to minimize the effect of heat.
6. When shipped from the factory, drives provide internal cooling inside the panel. A drive of 30 HP or less can be converted to external cooling simply by adding an optional mounting adapter.

## CAUTION

Be sure that the drive and heat sink surfaces are kept free of foreign matter such as lint, paper dust, small chips of wood or metal, and dust. Fire or accident may occur.

Table 2-1-2 Output current reduction rate based on altitude

| Altitude | Output current <br> reduction rate |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3300 feet <br> $(1000 \mathrm{~m}$ or lower) | 1 |
| $3300-4950$ feet |  |
| $(1000-1500 \mathrm{~m})$ | 0.97 |
| $4950-6600$ feet |  |
| $(1500-2000 \mathrm{~m})$ | 0.95 |
| $6600-8250$ fet |  |
| $(2000-2500 \mathrm{~m})$ | 0.91 |
| $8250-9900$ feet <br> $(2500-3000 \mathrm{~m})$ | 0.88 |



Fig. 2-2-2 Through Panel Mount

## ACE40UG

A drive of 40HP or more can be converted to external cooling simply by moving the upper and lower mounting brackets as shown in Fig. 2-2-3. Remove the M6 bracket screws, move the brackets, then secure the brackets using the M5 case mounting screws. (The bracket screws are no longer required after changing the bracket mounting position.)


Fig. 2-2-3

In an external cooling system, a heat sink radiating about $70 \%$ of total drive heat (total loss) can be placed outside the device or control panel, as shown in Fig. 2-2-2.
7. For drives 30 HP or less, remove the ventilating covers if ambient temperature exceeds $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$.

## 1. Removing the Ventilating Covers

One ventilating cover is mounted on top of the drive and two or three are mounted at the bottom. Remove the main cover and then remove ventilating covers by popping out the cover inserts as shown in Fig. 2-2-4.

Installation of Open Type with NEMA 12 Heat Sink Drive (40HP and above)


Fig.2.2.5

1. Remove the adhesive protection strip from the gasket and then mount the gasket to a panel/enclosure, carefully aligning cutout and mounting holes.
2. Install the drive and tighten the mounting bolt and nut. (Tightening torque: 119 lbs-inch [M8], 425 lbs-inch [M12] ). Mounting hardware to be supplied by the customer. (Refer to Fig. 2.2.5)
3. After proper torque has been applied to all mounting hardware, seal the outside end of the hardware with silicon glue. Silicon glue to be supplied by the customer. (Refer to Fig. 2.2.6)


Fig. 2-2-4 Removing the ventilating cover

### 2.3 Connections

Remove the main cover before connecting the terminal blocks, as follows.

## 2-3-1 Basic Connections

1. Always connect power to the $L 1 / R, L 2 / S$, and $L 3 / T$ main circuit power terminals on the drive. Connecting power to other terminals will damage the drive. Check that the power voltage is within the maximum allowable voltage marked on the nameplate, etc.
2. Always wire the ground terminal to ground to prevent problems such as fire or electric shock and to minimize noise.
3. Use a reliable crimp terminal for connection between a power terminal and a power wire.
4. After terminating the wiring connection, confirm the following:
a. Confirm that the connection is correct.
b. Confirm that all necessary connections have been made.
c. Confirm that there is no short-circuit or ground fault between the terminals and wire.
5. Connection modification after power-on

The smoothing capacitor in the direct current portion of the main circuit cannot be discharged immediately after the power is turned off. To ensure safety, use a multimeter to check that the direct current (DC) voltage is lowered to the safety range ( 25 VDC or less) after the charge lamp goes off. Also, confirm that the voltage is zero before shortcircuiting. The residual voltage (electric charge) may cause sparks.

## WARNING

Always connect a ground wire. Electric shock or fire may occur. Ensure that a trained specialist performs all wiring. Confirm that the power is turned off (open) before beginning any wiring operations.
Electrical shock may occur.

## ACE40UG

### 2.3.1 Basic Connection Diagram (Sink Logic)



Notes: The control circuit common Terminals [11], (CM) and <CMY> are isolated.
(*1) Use a drive with rated voltage matching the power supply voltage.
(*2) Use as required.
(*3) Use this peripheral device when necessary.
(*4) Remove the jumper Wire (*4) between P1 and $\mathrm{P}(+)$ before connecting a DC REACTOR.
(*5) Be sure to use the braking unit (option)(*6) when connecting the external braking resistor (option)(*5).
(*6) Connect the braking unit to $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$. The auxiliary Terminals [1] and [2] have polarity.
Connect them as shown in the figure above.
(*7) The drive can be operated without connecting the auxiliary control power supply.
(*8) Terminals (X1) to (X9) can be set to 9 (THR) - Braking unit thermal trip input.
(*9) If using V 2 or C 1 as a reference signal, they must be used exclusively.
(*10) It is possible to input voltage signals ( 0 to +10 VDC or 0 to +5 VDC ) to Terminals [12] [11] instead of the potentiometer.



Notes: The control circuit common Terminals [11], (CM) and <CMY> are isolated.
(*1) Use a drive with rated voltage matching the power supply voltage.
(*2) Use as required.
(*3) Use this peripheral device when necessary.
(*4) Remove the jumper Wire (*4) between P1 and $\mathrm{P}(+)$ before connecting a DC REACTOR.
(*5) Be sure to use the braking unit (option)(*6) when connecting the external braking resistor (option)(*5).
(*6) Connect the braking unit to $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$. The auxiliary Terminals [1] and [2] have polarity.
Connect them as shown in the figure above.
(*7) The drive can be operated without connecting the auxiliary control power supply.
(*8) Terminals (X1) to (X9) can be set to 9 (THR) - Braking unit thermal trip input.
(*9) If using V 2 or C 1 as a reference signal, they must be used exclusively.
(*10) It is possible to input voltage signals ( 0 to +10 VDC or 0 to +5 VDC ) to Terminals [12] [11] instead of the potentiometer.


### 2.3.2 Connecting the Main Circuit and Ground Terminals

Table 2.3.1 Functions of main circuit terminals and ground termnals

| Symbol | Terminal Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L1/R,L2/S,L3/T | Main circuit power terminals | Connects a 3-phase power supply |
| $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}$ | Inverter output terminals | Connects a 3-phase motor |
| RO,T0 | Input terminals for auxiliary control power | Connects a backup AC power supply to the circuit <br> (not supported for drives of 1 Hp or less)control |
| $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ | DC reactor terminals | Connects the optional power correcting DC reactor |

(1) Main circuit power terminals (L1/R, L2/S, L3/T)

1. Connect these terminals to the power supply via a molded-case circuit breaker or ground-leakage circuit breaker for circuit protection. Phase-sequence matching is not necessary.
2. To ensure safety, a magnetic contactor should be used to disconnect the drive from the power supply when the drive protective function activates.
3. Use control circuit Terminal FWD/REV or the RUN/STOP key on the keypad panel to start or stop the drive. The main circuit power should be used to start or stop the drive only if absolutely necessary and then should not be used more than once every hour.
4. If you need to connect these terminals to a single-phase power supply, please contact the factory.
(2) Drive output terminals (U, V, W)
5. Connect these terminals to a 3-phase motor in the correct phase sequence. If the direction of motor rotation is incorrect, exchange any two of the $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W phases.
6. Do not connect a power factor correction capacitor or surge absorber to the drive output.
7. If the cable from the drive to the motor is very long, a high-frequency current may be generated by stray capacitance between the cables, and result in an overcurrent trip of the drive, an increase in leakage current, or a reduction in current indication precision.

When a motor is driven by a PWM-type drive, the motor terminals may be subject to surge voltage generated by drive element switching. If the motor cable (with 460 V series motors, in particular) is particularly long, surge voltage will deteriorate motor insulation. To prevent this, use the following guidelines:

## Drives 7.5 HP and larger

| Motor Insulation Level | 1000 V | 1300 V | 1600 V |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 460 VAC Input Voltage | $66 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ |
| 230 VAC Input Voltage | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ | $1312 \mathrm{ft}(400 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ |

## Drives 5 HP and smaller

| Motor Insulation Level | 1000 V | 1300 V | 1600 V |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 460 VAC Input Voltage | $66 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ | $165 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ | $165 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ |
| 230 VAC Input Voltage | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ | $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})^{*}$ |

${ }^{*}$ For this case the cable length is determined by secondary effects and not voltage spiking.
Note:When a motor protective thermal $0 / L$ relay is inserted between the drive and the motor, the thermal $0 / L$ relay may malfunction (particularly in the 460 V series), even when the cable length is 165 feet ( 50 m ) or less. To correct, insert a filter or reduce the carrier frequency. (Use function code "F26 Motor sound.")

## (3) Input terminals for auxiliary control power (R0 and TO)

The drive operates even if power is not provided to these terminals. If a protective circuit operates, and the magnetic contactor on the drive's power is opened (off), the drive control circuit power, the alarm output (30A, B, and C), and the keypad panel display go off. To prevent this, the main circuit AC power must also be supplied as auxiliary control power to the auxiliary control power input Terminals ( RO and TO).

1. To ensure effective noise reduction when using a radio noise filter, the output power from the filter must go to the auxiliary control power input terminals. If these terminals are connected to the input side of the filter, the noise reduction effect deteriorates.

## (4) DC reactor terminals ( P 1 and $\mathrm{P}(+)$ )

1. Before connecting a power factor correcting $D C$ reactor (optional) to these terminals, remove the factory-installed jumper.
2. If a DC reactor is not used, do not remove the jumper.

Note: For drives of 100 HP or more, the DC reactor is provided as a separate standard component and should always be connected to the terminals. The DC reactor is provided as open type, enclosure to be provided by others.

## CAUTION

A DC reactor does not come with drives rated less then 100 HP , however, use a DC reactor or AC reactor under the following conditions, otherwise the drive may be damaged or malfunction.

1) Use when the capacity of the power supply transformer exceeds 500 kVA and exceeds the rated capacity of the drive tenfold.
2. Use when a thyrister converter is connected as a common load on the same transformer.
3. Use to prevent a drive OV trip from occuring when the power factor capacitor in the power line is switched on and off.
4. Use when the voltage imbalance exceds $3 \%$.
$\begin{aligned} & \text { Imbalance rate } \\ & \text { between phase }[\%]=\end{aligned}=\frac{(M a x . \text { voltage }[\mathrm{V}] \text { - Min. voltage }[\mathrm{V}]}{3 \text {-phase average voltage }[\mathrm{V}]} \times 100 \%$

## (5) Terminals for external braking resistor ( $\mathrm{P}(+$ ) and DB) ( 10 Hp or less)

For drives of 10HP or less, a built-in braking resistor is connected to Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and DB. If this braking resistor does not provide sufficient thermal capacity (e.g., in highly repetitive operation or heavy inertia load operation), an external braking resistor (option) must be mounted to improve braking performance.

1. Remove the built-in braking resistor from Terminals $P(+)$ and DB. Insulate the resistor-removed terminals with adhesive insulation tape, etc.
2. Connect Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and DB on the external braking resistor to Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and DB on the drive.
3. The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should


Fig. 2-3-2 Connections to the auxiliary control-power input terminals
not exceed 16.5 feet ( 5 m ).

## (6) Terminals for DC link circuit ( $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$ )

ACE40 Series drives of 15 HP or more, do not contain a drive circuit for the braking resistor. To improve braking performance, an external braking unit (option) and an external braking resistor (option) must be installed.

1. Connect Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$ on the braking unit to Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$ on the drive. The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should not exceed 16.5 feet (5m).
2. Connect Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and DB on the braking resistor to Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and DB on the braking unit. The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should not exceed 33 feet ( 10 m ). If Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$ on the drive are not used, leave the terminals open. If $\mathrm{P}(+)$ is connected to $\mathrm{N}(-)$, or the braking resistor is connected directly, the resistor will burn up.
3. Auxiliary contacts 1 and 2 of the braking unit have polarity.
4. Refer to DB unit instruction book for paralleled resistors.
Note: Braking units and resistors are rated on degree of braking, duration and system frequency of braking cycle. Verify that the units meet application requirements.


Fig. 2-3-3


Fig. 2-3-4 Connection (10HP or less)


Fig. 2-3-5 Connections 15HP or more, 100HP or more parallel resistors, 200HP or more parallel braking units.

## (7) Ground terminal

The grounding connector should be sized in accordance with the NEC or Canadian Electrical Code. The connection should be made by a UL listed or CSA certified closed-loop terminal connector sized for the wire gauge involved. The connector is to be fixed using the crimp tool specified by the connector manufacturer.

## (8) Auxiliary power switching connector (CN UX) (for drives of 40 HP or more)

When a drive of 40 HP or more requires main circuit power voltage as listed in Table 2-3-2, disconnect the auxiliary power switching Connector CN UX from U1 and connect to U2. For the switching method, see Fig. 2-3-7.

Table 2-3-2 Main Voltage Requiring Auxiliary Power Switching Connector

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\text { Frequency [Hz] } & \text { Power Voltage Range [VAC] } \\
50 & 380-398 \\
60 & 380-430
\end{array}
$$

## CAUTION

- Check that the number of phases and rated voltage match those of the AC power supply.
- Do not connect the AC power supply to the output Terminals (U, V, W). Injury may occur.
- Do not directly connect a braking resistor to the DC Terminals ( $\mathrm{P}[+]$ and $\mathrm{N}[-]$ ). Fire may occur.

The switching connectors are mounted on the power PCB above the control PCB as shown on the right.

Note: To remove a connector, unlock the connector (using the locking mechanism) and pull. To install, firmly push the connector until it click locks.


CNUX
<Enlarged view of part A>


When shipped from the factory, CN UX is connected to the U1 side.

## 


<3D view of part A>
Factory Shipment Status Connector CN UX: U1


### 2.3.3 Connecting the Control Terminals

Table 2.3.3 lists the functions of the control circuit terminals. A control circuit terminal should be connected according to its function setting.

Table 2-3-3

| Classification | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Analog input | 13 | Potentiometer power supply | Used for +10 VDC power supply for frequency setting POT (resistance of 1 to 5 k ohms) |
|  | 12 | Voltage input | 1. Frequency is set according to the analog input voltage supplied from an external circuit. <br> - 0 to +10 VDC / 0 to $100 \%$ <br> - Reverse operation using positive and negative signals: <br> 0 to +/- 10 VDC / 0 to 100\% <br> - Reverse operation: +10 to 0 VDC / 0 to 100\% <br> 2. Input feedback signal for PID control is input. <br> 3. The analog input value from the external circuit is used for torque control. <br> * Input resistance: 22k ohms |
|  | V2 | Voltage input supplied from an external circuit. | * Frequency is set according to the analog input voltage <br> - 0 to +10 VDC/0 to $100 \%$ <br> - Reverse operation: +10 to 0 VDC/0 to $100 \%$ <br> * It can be used only on one Terminal "V2" or "C1" alternatively. <br> * Input resistance: 22k ohms |
|  | C1 | Current input | 1. Frequency is set according to the analog input current supplied from an external circuit. <br> - 4 to 20 mA DC / 0 to $100 \%$ <br> - Reverse operation: 20 to 4mA DC / 0 to 100\% <br> 2. The feedback signal for PID control is input. <br> 3. PTC thermistor input <br> * Use only one Terminal - V2 or C1 exclusively <br> * Input resistance: 250 ohms <br> * PTC switch is off when PTC function is not used |
|  | 11 | Analog input common | Common terminal for analog input signals |

## ACE40UG

| Digital input | FWD | Forward operation / Stop command | Used for forward operation (when FWD-CM is on) or deceleration and stop (when FWD-CM is opened) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | REV | Reverse operation / Stop command | Used for reverse operation (when REV-CM is on) or deceleration and stop (when REV-CM is opened) |  |  |  |  |
|  | X1 | Digital input 1 | The coast-to-stop command, external alarm, alarm reset, multistep frequency selection, and other functions (from an external circuit) can be assigned to Terminals X1 to X9. For details, see "Setting the Terminal Functions E01 to E09" in Section 5.2 Function Explanation. <br> <Specifications of digital input circuit> |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Item |  | min. | typ. | max. |
|  |  |  | Operating voltage | ON | OV | - | 2 V |
|  | X2 | Digital input 2 | Maximum load current | OFF | 22 V | 24 V | 27 V |
|  | X3 | Digital input 3 |  | ON | - | $3.2 \mathrm{~mA} ~ 4.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |
|  | X4 | Digital input 4 | Leakage current |  | OFF |  | - | 0.5 mA |
|  | X5 | Digital input 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X6 | Digital input 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X7 | Digital input 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X8 | Digital input 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X9 | Digital input 9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P24 | Control unit power supply | +24 VDC power supply for control input. Maximum output current 100 mA |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | PLC | PLC signal power | Used to connect a power supply for PLC output signals; rated voltage $=24$ VDC (22 to 27) at sink logic operation. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | CM | Digital input common | Common terminal for digital input signals and P24 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog output | FMA <br> (11: common terminal) | Analog monitor | Outputs monitor signal using analog DC voltage 0 to +10 VDC. The signal indicates one of the following: <br> - Output frequency (before slip compensation) <br> - Load factor <br> - Output frequency (after slip compensation) <br> - Power consumption <br> - Output current <br> - PID feedback value <br> - Output voltage <br> - PG feedback value <br> - Output torque <br> - DC link circuit voltage <br> * Connectable impedance: minimum 5k ohms |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pulse output | FMP <br> (CM: common terminal) | Frequency monitor (pulse waveform output) | Outputs a monitor signal using the pulse waveform. This signal has the same function as the FMA signal. |  |  |  |  |  |


(1) Analog input terminals (13, 12, C1, and 11)

1. These terminals receive low level analog signals that may be affected by external noise. The cables must be as short as possible ( 20 meters or less), must be shielded, and the shields must be grounded. If the cables are affected by external induction noise, the shielding effect may be improved by connecting the shield to Terminal [11].
2. If contacts must be connected to these circuits, twin (bifurcated) contacts for handling low level signals must be used. A contact must not be connected to Terminal [11].
3. If an external analog signal output device is connected to these terminals, it may malfunction as a result of drive noise. To prevent malfunction, connect a ferrite core or capacitor to the external analog signal output device.


Fig. 2-3-10 Examples of Noise Prevention

## ACE40UG

## (2) Digital input terminals (FWD, REV, X1 to X9, PLC, and CM)

1. Digital input Terminals (e.g., FWD, REV, X 1 to X 9 ) are generally turned on or off by connecting or disconnecting the line to or from the CM Terminal. If digital input terminals are turned on or off by switching the PLC's open collector output using an external power supply, a resulting bypass circuit may cause the drive to malfunction. To prevent a malfunction, connect the PLC terminal as shown in Fig. 2-311.


Fig. 2-3-11 Prevention of Bypass Current by External Power
2. When using a contact input, a high-quality relay with reliable contacts must be used.
(3) Transistor output terminals (Y1 to Y4, CME)

1. These terminals have a circuit configuration as shown in Table 2-3-3, "Transistor Output." Confirm the polarity of the external power supply.
2. To connect a control relay, connect a surge absorbing diode to both ends of its exciting coil.
(4) Sink or Source Logic Selection.
3. Set SWI for Sink or Source Connection to the PLC. The factory default setting is Sink, and this instruction manual explains Sink logic function only.
4. When you need to connect source type logic, refer to Basic Connection Diagram on pages 2-6 and 2-7, and Technical Information Manual. (Sink Logic is commonly used in the USA and Source Logic is commonly used in Europe.)
(5) Others
5. To prevent a malfunction as a result of noise, control terminal cables must be placed as far as possible from the main circuit cables.
6. The control cables inside the drive must be secured to prevent direct contact with the main circuit (e.g., main circuit terminal block).

## WARNING

Control lines generally do not have enhanced insulation. If the insulation of a control line is damaged, the control signals may be exposed to high voltage in the main circuit. The Low Voltage Directive in Europe also restricts the exposure to high voltage. Electric shock may occur.

## CAUTION

The drive, motor, and cables generate noise. Check that the ambient sensors and devices do not malfunction. Accidents may occur.
(6) Wiring of control circuit (drives of 40HP or more)

1. Pull out the control circuit wiring along the left panel as shown in Fig. 2-3-12.
2. Secure the cable to cable binding Hole A (on the left wall of the main circuit terminal block) using a cabletie
(e.g., Insulock). The cable-tie must not exceed 0.14 " ( 3.5 mm ) in width and 0.06 " $(1.5 \mathrm{~mm})$ in thickness.
3. When the optional PC board is mounted, the signal lines must be secured to cable binding Hole B.


Fig. 2-3-12 The Control Wiring Route


Fig. 2-3-13 Securing Positions for Drive Control Circuit Wiring (40HP or more)

### 2.3.4 Terminal Configuration

(1) Main circuit terminals


## ACE40UG

(2) Control circuit terminals


### 2.3.5 ACE40 Series Drive Cable Size, Tightening Torque and Circuit Protection Rating

|  | Incoming Device |  |  |  | Tightening Torque lb-Inch (Nm) |  |  |  | Cable size AWG |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Input Fuse |  |  | Input Circuit Breaker (*1) | $\begin{gathered} \text { L1/R, L2/S, } \\ \text { L3/T, UVW, } \\ \text { P1, P(+), DB, } \\ N(-) \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{G})$ | R0, T0 | Control | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{L} 1 / \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{~L} 2 / \mathrm{S}, \\ \mathrm{~L} 3 / \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | U, V, W | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+), \mathrm{N}(-), \\ \mathrm{DB} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RO, } \\ & \text { TO } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Control |
| HP | $\begin{gathered} \text { L1/R, L2/S, } \\ \text { L3/T } \\ \text { (Nominal) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{L} 1 / \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{~L} 2 / \mathrm{S}, \\ \mathrm{~L} 3 / \mathrm{T} \\ (\text { Maximum })(* 1) \end{gathered}$ | Auxiliary Input RO, T0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| 0.25 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 15 | 10.6 (1.2) |  | - | 6.2 (0.7) | 16 |  |  | - | 22 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.5 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 15 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 1 | 10 | 15 | 3 | 20 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| 2 | 15 | 20 | 3 | 30 | 20.8 (2.36) |  | 10.6 (1.2) |  |  |  |  | 14 |  |
| 3 | 20 | 30 | 3 | 40 |  |  |  |  | 14 |  |  |  |
| 5 | 35 | 50 | 3 | 60 |  |  |  |  | 10 |  |  |  |
| 7.5 | 60 | 80 | 3 | 100 | 31.0 (3.5) |  |  |  |  | 8 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 70 | 125 | 3 | 125 |  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 100 | 150 | 3 | 175 | 51.3 (5.8) |  |  |  |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 125 | 200 | 3 | 225 |  |  |  |  | 3 |  |  |  |
| 25 | 150 | 225 | 3 | 250 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |
| 30 | 175 | 250 | 3 | 300 |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |
| 40 | 200 | - | 5 | 200 | 119(13.5) |  |  |  | 4/0 | 1/0 | 2/0 | 10 |  |
| 50 | 225 | - | 5 | 225 | 239(27) | 119(13.5) |  |  | Qty2-1 | 3/0 | 4/0 |  |  |
| 60 | 300 | - | 5 | 300 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 2/0 | 4/0 | Qty2-1 |  |  |
| 75 | 350 | - | 5 | 350 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 3/0 | Qty2 - 1/0 | Qty2 - 2/0 |  |  |
| 100 | 300 | - | 5 | 300 | 425(48) | 239(27) |  |  | Qty 2-2/0 | Qty2 - 3/0 | Qty2 - 4/0 |  |  |
| 125 | 400 | - | 5 | 400 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 4/0 | Qty2 - 4/0 | Qty2-250 |  |  |

460VAC Input

| 0.5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 15 | 10.6 (1.2) |  |  | 6.2 (0.7) | 16 |  |  | 14 | 22 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | 10 | 10 | 3 | 15 | 20.8 (2.36) |  | $10.6 \text { (1.2) }$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | 15 | 15 | 3 | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 20 | 25 | 3 | 35 |  |  |  |  | 14 |  |  |  |  |
| 7.5 | 30 | 45 | 3 | 50 | 31.0 |  |  |  |  | 12 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 40 | 60 | 3 | 70 |  |  |  |  |  | 10 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 50 | 90 | 3 | 90 | 51.3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 70 | 110 | 3 | 110 |  |  |  |  |  | 8 |  |  |  |
| 25 | 80 | 125 | 3 | 150 |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |
| 30 | 100 | 125 | 3 | 175 |  |  |  |  |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 40 | 100 | - | 10 | 100 | 119(13.5 |  |  |  | 2 | 3 | 3 | 10 |  |
| 50 | 125 | - | 10 | 125 |  |  |  |  | 1 | 2 | 2 |  |  |
| 60 | 175 | - | 10 | 175 |  |  |  |  | 2/0 | 2 | 1 |  |  |
| 75 | 150 | - | 10 | 150 |  |  |  |  | 3/0 | 1/0 | 2/0 |  |  |
| 100 | 175 | - | 10 | 175 | 239(27) | 119(13.5) |  |  | 2/0 | 3/0 | 4/0 |  |  |
| 125 | 200 | - | 10 | 200 |  | 239(27) |  |  | 3/0 | 4/0 | Qty2-1 |  |  |
| 150 | 225 | - | 10 | 225 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 1/0 | Qty2 - 1/0 | Qty2 - 1/0 |  |  |
| 200 | 300 | - | 10 | 300 | 425(48) |  |  |  | Qty2 - 1/0 | Qty2 - 2/0 | Qty2 - 3/0 |  |  |
| 250 | 400 | - | 10 | 400 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 3/0 | Qty2 - 3/0 | Qty2 - 4/0 |  |  |
| 300 | 450 | - | 10 | 450 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 4/0 | Qty2-250 | Qty2 - 300 |  |  |
| 350 | 500 | - | 10 | 500 |  |  |  |  | Qty2-250 | Qty2 - 300 | Qty2-350 |  |  |
| 400 | 600 | - | 10 | 600 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 350 | Qty2-400 | Qty2-500 |  |  |
| 450 | 700 | - | 10 | 700 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 500 | Qty2-500 | Qty2-700 |  |  |
| 500 | 700 | - | 10 | 700 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 600 | Qty2-600 | Qty2-800 |  |  |
| 600 | 1000 | - | 10 | 1000 |  |  |  |  | Qty2 - 700 | Qty2-750 | Qty2-1000 |  |  |

[^0]
### 2.3.6 DC Link Reactor

Dimensions in inches


| HP | Model No. | Width | Depth | Height | Weight | Loss [W] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 230V |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 100 | DCR2-75B | 7.87 | 10.63 | 7.09 | 37 | 55 |
| 125 | DCR2-90B | 7.09 | 11.02 | 8.46 | 37 | 57 |
| 460V |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 100 | DCR4-75B | 7.48 | 10.63 | 6.89 | 35 | 58 |
| 125 | DCR4-90B | 7.48 | 11.02 | 7.87 | 44 | 64 |
| 150 | DCR4-110B | 7.48 | 11.02 | 7.87 | 46 | 73 |
| 200 | DCR4-132B | 7.87 | 11.02 | 8.07 | 55 | 84 |
| 250 | DCR4-160B | 8.27 | 12.6 | 8.07 | 68 | 90 |
| 300 | DCR4-200B | 8.27 | 12.99 | 9.06 | 75 | 126 |
| 350 | DCR4-220B | 8.66 | 13.78 | 9.06 | 81 | 131 |
| 400 | DCR4-280B | 8.66 | 14.57 | 9.65 | 95 | 133 |
| 450 | DCR4-315B | 9.84 | 12.01 | 8.78 | 88 | 150 |
| 500 | DCR4-355B | 9.84 | 12.99 | 8.78 | 99 | 205 |
| 600 | DCR4-400B | 9.84 | 13.78 | 9.17 | 106 | 215 |

## Notes:

- Drives rated 100 HP and above are furnished with a DC link reactor. This reactor must be installed between terminal P1 and $\mathrm{P}+$ prior to commissioning of the drive.
- The weight of the DC Link Reactor is not included with that of the drive.
- DC Link Reactor is provided as open type and is separately mounted. Enclosure to be provided by others.

ACE40UG
Notes

## 3. Operation

### 3.1 Inspection and Preparation Before Operation

Check the following before operation:

1. Check that the connections are correct.

In particular, check that the power supply is not connected to any of the $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, orW output terminals and that the ground terminal is securely grounded.
2. Check for short circuits and ground faults between the terminals and sections under power.
3. Check for loose terminals, connectors, or screws.
4. Check that the motor is disconnected from the mechanical equipment.
5. Turn off switches before turning on power to ensure that the drive will not start or operate abnormally at power-on.
6. Check the following after power-on:
a. No alarm message is displayed on the keypad panel (see Figure 3-12).
b. The fan inside the drive is rotating. (For drives rated 2HP or higher.)

## WARNING

Be sure to have the drive cover in place before turning on the power. Never remove the cover while power is applied to the drive. To ensure safety, do not operate switches with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.

### 3.2 Operation Method

There are various methods of operation. Select a method of operation according to the operating requirements and specifications; refer to Section 4-2 Operating the Keypad Panel, and Chapter 5 Function Selection. Table 3-2-1 lists general methods of operation.

### 3.3 Trial Run

Once inspection is completed (see Section 3-1), proceed with a trial run. The motor is initially disconnected and the drive is operated (factory setting) using the keypad panel.

1. Turn power on and confirm that the LED monitor display 0.00 Hz is blinking.
2. Set the frequency to about 5 Hz using $\boldsymbol{\triangle}$ key.
3. To start the run, press FwD key (for forward rotation) or REv key

| Operation <br> Command | Frequency Setting | Operation <br> Command |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation <br> using keypad <br> panel | Keys on keypad panel | FWD REV |
| Operation <br> using external <br> terminal <br> signals | STOP |  | (for reverse rotation). To stop, press stop key.Verify that the frequency increases from zero to the set point.

Connect the motor and repeat steps 1-3
4. Check the following items:
a. Is the direction of rotation correct?
b. Is the rotation smooth (no buzzing or abnormal vibration)?
c. Are acceleration and deceleration smooth?
5. If no abnormality is detected, increase the frequency and check the above items again. If the results of the trial run are normal, start a formal run.

Notes: If an error is detected in the drive or motor operation, immediately stop and attempt to determine the cause of error by referring to Chapter 7 Troubleshooting.
Since voltage is still present at the main circuit Terminals (L1/R, L2/S, L3/T) and auxiliary control power Terminals ( $\mathrm{RO}, \mathrm{TO}$ ), even when the output from the drive is terminated, do not touch the terminals. The smoothing capacitor in the drive is charged after the power is turned off and it is not discharged immediately. Before touching an electric circuit, confirm that the charge lamp is off or use a multimeter to check that the voltage has decreased below 25 VDC at the DC (P-N) Terminals.

ACE40UG
Notes

## 4. Keypad Panel

The keypad panel has various functions for specifying operations such as frequency setting, run/stop command, confirming and changing function data, confirming status, and copying function code settings.
Review the use of each function before attempting to operate the drive from the keypad panel.
The keypad panel can also be removed or inserted during drive operation. However, if the keypad panel is removed during keypad panel operation (e.g., run/stop, frequency setting), the drive stops and outputs an alarm.

### 4.1 Appearance of Keypad Panel



Control keys
(valid during keypad panel operation):
Used for drive run and stop
FwD Forward operation command
REV Reverse operation command
stop Stop command
Operation keys:
Used for switching screens, data change, frequency setting, etc.

## LED monitor

4-digit display. Used to display data such as setting frequency, output frequency and alarm code.

## Auxiliary Information Related to LED Monitor

Indicates selected units or multiple of the data shown on the LED monitor and is displayed on the top line of the LCD monitor. The $\quad$ symbol indicates selected units or multiple number. The symbol $\mathbf{\Delta}$ indicates that there is an upper screen not currently displayed.

## LCD Monitor:

Used to display various items of information such as operation status and function data. An operating guide message is scrolled and displayed at the bottom of the LCD monitor. This LCD monitor has a backlight feature which turns on when the control power is applied or any keypad key is pressed, and stays on approximately 5 minutes after the last key stroke.
Status Indicators on LCD Monitor:
Displays current operating status:
FWD: Forward operation REV: Reverse operation STOP:Stop
Displays the selected operating mode:
REM: terminal block
LOC: keypad panel
COMM: communicationterminal
JOG: jogging mode
The symbol $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ indicates that there is a lower screen not currently displayed.
RUN LED (valid during operation from keypad panel):
Indicates that an operation command was input by pressing the FWD or REV key.

## Operation Keys

## Primary Function

| Prg | Used to switch the current screen to the menu screen or switch to the initial screen in operation/trip mode. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Used to switch the LED monitor or to determine the entered frequency, function code, or data. |
| - V | Used to change data, move the cursor up or down, or scroll the screen. |
| 팪제 | Used to move the cursor horizontally at data change. When this key is pressed with the Up or Down key, the cursor moves to the next function block. |
| EISEIT | Used to cancel current input data and switch the displayed screen. If an alarm occurs, this key is used to reset the trip status (valid only when the initial alarm mode screen is displayed). |
| Stop + $\boldsymbol{\wedge}$ | Used to switch normal operation mode to jogging operation mode or vice versa. The selected mode is displayed on the LCD monitor. |
| STOP + RESEIT | Switches operation mode (from keypad panel operation mode to terminal block operation mode or reverse). When these keys are operated, Function FO 1 data is also switched from 0 to 3 or from $1-4$ to 0 . The selected mode is displayed on the LCD indicator. |

### 4.2 Operation From the Keypad Panel (LCD Screen, Level Structure)

### 4.2.1 Normal Operation

The keypad panel operating system (screen transition, level structure) is structured as follows:


### 4.2.2 Alarm Modes

If an alarm is activated, operation is changed from normal keypad panel operation to an alarm mode operation. The alarm mode screen appears and alarm information is displayed.
The program menu, function screens, and supplementary screens remain unchanged as during normal operation, though the switching method from program menu to alarm mode is limited to PRG.


| No. | Level name | Content |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Operation Mode | This screen is for normal operation. Frequency setting from the keypad panel and LED monitor switching are possible only when this screen is displayed. |  |  |
| 2 | Program Menu | Each function of the keypad panel is displayed in menu form and can be selected. By selecting the desired function from the list and pressing $\frac{\text { Func }}{\text { Dana }}$ the corresponding function screen is displayed. The following functions are available as keypad panel functions (menus). |  |  |
|  |  | No. | Menu Name | Purpose |
|  |  | 1 | DATA SET | The code and name of the function are displayed. Selecting a function displays a data setting screen for checking or modifying data. |
|  |  | 2 | DATA CHECK | The code and name of the function are displayed. Select a function to display a screen for checking data. Modifying data is possible as described above by going to the data setting screen. |
|  |  | 3 | OPR | Can check various data on the operating status. |
|  |  | 4 | I/O CHECK | Can check the status of analog and digital input/outputs for the inverter and options as an I/O checker. |
|  |  | 5 | MAINTENANCE | Can check inverter status, life expectancy, communication error status, and ROM version information as maintenance information. |
|  |  | 6 | LOAD FCTR | Can measure maximum and average current and average breaking force in load rate measurement. |
|  |  | 7 | ALM INF | Can check the operating status and input/output status at the latest alarm occurrence. |
|  |  | 8 | ALM CAUSE | Can check the latest alarm or simultaneously occurring alarms and alarm history. Selecting the alarm and pressing $\frac{\text { Euwe }}{\text { DNA }}$ displays alarm contents for troubleshooting. |
|  |  | 9 | DATA COPY | Places the function of one inverter in memory for copying to another drive. |
| 3 | Screen for each Function |  | The function screen selected on the program menu appears, hence completing the function. |  |
| 4 | Supplementary individual |  | Functions not completed (e.g., modifying function data, displaying alarm factors) onScreen function screens are displayed on the supplementary screen. |  |

### 4.3 Entering Data on the Keypad Panel

### 4.3.1 Operation Mode

The screen for normal drive operation includes a screen for displaying drive operating status and a screen for graphically displaying the status in the form of a bar graph. The operator can switch between both screens by using the Function (E45).

1) Operating Status ( $E 45=0$ )

2) $\operatorname{Bar} \operatorname{Graph}(E 45=1)$

—Output frequency (maximum frequency at full-scale)
$\longleftarrow$ Output current (200\% of drive rating at full-scale)
$\longleftarrow$ Torque calculation (200\% of motor rating at full-scale)
FoutloutTRQ

### 4.3.2 Setting Digital Frequency

On the operation mode screen, press $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ or $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ to display the set frequency on the LED. Data is increased or decreased in the smallest possible unit, depending on which key is pressed. The adjustments in data will occur rapidly if the operator holds down $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
or $\mathbf{V}$. To select a digit, use SHIITT and then data can be set directly. To save the frequency settings press $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DATA }}$.
Press RESET and PRG to return to the operation mode. If keypad panel settings are not selected, the present frequency setting mode appears on the LCD. When selecting the PID function, the PID command can be set with a process value (refer to technical documentation for details).

1) Digital (keypad panel) settings ( $\mathrm{FO1}=0$ or $\mathrm{C} 30=0$ )


### 4.3.3 Switching to LED Digital Monitor

ACE40UG

During normal operation, press $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DATA }}$ to switch to LED monitor display. When monitored data is switched, the LED monitor contents are displayed. When power is turned on, the monitor contents set by the Function (E43) are displayed on the LED.

| E43 | When stopping |  | When running$(E 44=0.1)$ | Unit | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (E44 = 0) | (E44 = 1) |  |  |  |
| 0 | Setting frequency | Output frequency 1 (before slip compensation) |  | Hz |  |
| 1 | Setting frequency | Output frquency 2 (after slip compensation) |  |  |  |
| 2 | Setting frequency | Setting frequency |  |  |  |
| 3 | Output current | Output current |  | A |  |
| 4 | Output voltage (specified value) | Output voltage (specified value) |  | V |  |
| 5 | Synchronous speed setting value | Synchronous speed |  | r/min. | For 4 digits or more, the last digits are cut, with $\mathrm{x} 10, \mathrm{x} 100$ marked on the indicator. |
| 6 | Line speed setting value | Line speed |  | m/min. |  |
| 7 | Load rotation speed setting value | Load rotation speed |  | r/min. |  |
| 8 | Torque calculation value | Torque calculation value |  | \% | $\pm$ indic ation |
| 9 | Power consumption | Power consumption |  | kW |  |
| 10 | PID setting value | PID setting value |  | - |  |
| 11 | PID remote setting value | PID remote setting value |  | - | Displayed only when PID is effective in PID operation |
| 12 | PID feedback value | PID feedback value |  | - | selection. |

### 4.3.4 Program Menu Screen

The Program Menu screen is shown below. Only four items can be displayed simultaneously. Move the cursor with $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ to select an item, then press $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DATA }}$ to display the next screen.


### 4.3.5 Setting Function Data

On the Program Menu screen, select 1. Data Setting. The Function Select screen appears with function codes and names on it. Select the desired function.


## ACE40UG

The function code consists of alphanumeric characters with unique letters assigned to each function group.
Table 4-3-1

| Function Code | Function | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| F00 - F42 | Fundamental Functions |  |
| E01-E47 | Terminal Extension Functions |  |
| C01-C33 | Frequency Control Functions |  |
| P01-P09 | Motor Parameters |  |
| H03-H39 | High Performance Functions |  |
| A01-A18 | Alternative Motor Parameters |  |
| $001-$ o29 | Optional Functions | Can only be selected with an option connected |

To scroll the Function Select screen rapidly, use $\gg+\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ or $\gg+\boldsymbol{V}$ to move the screen as a unit sorted alphabetically.

| FOO DATA PRTC F01 FREQCMD 1 FO2OPRMETHOD F03 MAXHz-1 | V | F00 DATA PRTC F01 FREQ CMD 1 F02PPRMETHOD F03 MAXHz-1 | >> + V | F42TRQVECTOR 1 E01 X1 FUNC E02 X2 FUNC E03 X3FUNC | 》> + \ | A18SLIP COMP2 F00 DATA PRTC F01 DATA PRTC F02OPRMETHOD |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Select the desired function and press $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DAIA }}$ to switch to the Data Setting screen.
On the Data Setting screen, the data values on the LCD can be increased or decreased in the smallest possible unit by pressing $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$. Holding down $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ or $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ causes the values to increase or decrease more rapidly. Otherwise, select the digit to be modified using $\gg$ and then set data directly. When data is modified, the value before modification will be displayed at the same time for reference purpose. To save the data, press 管ANC . Pressing cancels the changes made and returns control to the Function Select screen. The modified data will be effective in drive operation after the data has been saved by FUNC If If the data is not saved, there is no change to the drive operation.
When data setting is disabled in the case of "Data protected" or "Data setting invalid during drive running," make the necessary changes as indicated in Table 4-3-2 below.

Table 4.3.2

| Display | Reason for No Modific ation | Release Method |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LINK ACTIVE | Currently writing from RS-485/RTU option to <br> function is being made | Send a cancel command to function writing from RS- <br> 4855 RTU. Stops a "write" operation from the link |
| NO SIGNAL(WE) | The edit enabling command function is selected <br> using a general-purpose input terminal | For Functions E01 to E09, turn data Terminal 19 (edit <br> enabling command selection) ON |
| DATA PRTCTD | Data protection is selected for Function F00. | Change Function Fo0 to 0 |
| INV RUNNING | An antempt was made to change a function that <br> cannot be changed during drive operation | Stop drive operation |
| FWD/REV ON | An attempt was made to change a function that <br> cannot be changed with the FWD/REV command <br> on | Turn FWD/REV command off |

Select2. DATA CHECK on the Program Menu screen. The Function Select screen then appears with function codes and names.


Select the desired function and press FUNC/DATA to check the function data. By pressing FUNC/DATA, the screen switches to the Data Setting screen, where data can be modified.

### 4.3.7 Monitoring Operating Status

Select 3. OPR MNTR on the Program Menu screen to display the current drive operating status. Use
and d to switch between the four operation monitor screens.


### 4.3.8 I/OCheck

Select 4. I/O on the Program Menu screen. Check to display analog and digital input/output signal status for the drive and options. Use and $\boldsymbol{V}$ to switch between the seven screens of data.


Select 5. on the Program Menu screen. Maintenance to display information necessary for maintenance and inspection. Use $\boldsymbol{\triangle}$ and to switch between the five screens of data.


### 4.3.10 Load Rate Measurement

Select 6. Load Rate Measurement (LOAD FCTR) on the Program Menu screen. The maximum current, average current, and average braking power during the set measuring time are measured and displayed.


Select 7. Alarm Information (ALM INF) on the Program Menu screen. A variety of operating data at the time the latest alarm occurred is displayed. Use UP and DOWN to switch between the nine screens of alarm information data.


### 4.3.12 Alarm History and Factors

Select 8 . Alarm Cause on the Program Menu screen, to display the alarm history.
Press FUNC/DATA to display troubleshooting information for the alarm selected.


### 4.3.13 Data Copy

Select 9. Data Copy to display the Data Copy on the Program Menu screen. Read the screen. A copy operation is then performed in the following order:Function data is read from the first drive, the keypad panel is removed and attached to a second drive, the data from the first drive is written to and stored in the second drive.
The "verify" feature also makes it possible to compare and check differences in the data stored in the keypad panel and the data stored in the drive.



Error processing

## 1. Change disabled during operation

If a write operation is attempted during a drive operation, or vice versa, the error message below will appear. After stopping the drive and pressing RESET retry the write operation.

```
<DATACOPY>
30HP-2
    WRITE
INV RUNNING
```


## 2. Memory error

If a write operation is attempted while data has not been saved (i.e., no data) in the keypad panel data memory during the read mode, or when the drive type of data read by the keypad panel is different from the drive type to which data is to be written, the following error message will appear.


## 3.Verify error

During a data check (verify) operation, if data stored in the keypad panel differs from data stored in the drive, the following error message is displayed to indicate the function number. The data is suspended. To continue the data check and check for other mismatching data, press FUUNC. To stop the data check and switch to another operation, press RESET

If an alarm occurs, the Alarm Screen indicating the alarm contents is displayed. Use $\mathbf{\Delta}$ and $\mathbf{~ t o ~}$
display alarm history and multiple alarms (if more than two alarms occur simultaneously).
Alarm detection on order


Alarm detection order

| Operation Method | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { LED } \\ \text { Display } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { LCD } \\ \text { Display } \end{gathered}$ | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 入 - | 5. | 5 | No. 5 alarm |
|  | 4. | 4 | No. 4 alarm |
|  | 3. | 3 | No. 3 alarm |
|  | 2. | 2 | No. 2 alarm |
|  | 1. | 1 | No. 1 alarm (more than two alarms occurred) |
|  | Blank | 0 | Latest alarm (only one alarm occurred/alarm released) |
|  | Blank | -1 | Previous alarm history |
|  | Blank | -2 | Alarm history before previous alarm |
|  | Blank | -3 | Alarm history two times before previous alarm |

Alarm code: See Table 6-1-1

ACE40UG
Notes:

## 5. Function Selection

### 5.1 Function Select List

## F: Fundamental Functions

| Pg. | Func. No. | Name | LCD Display |  | Setting Range | Unit | Min. | Factory Setting | Data <br> Format | Change <br> During op |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 30 HP |  |  |  |  |
| 5-7 | F00 | Data protection | FOO | DATA PRTC |  | 0,1 | - | - | 0 | 1 | N |
|  | F01 | Frequency command 1 | F01 | FREQ CMD 1 | 0 to 11 | - | - | 0 | 1 | N |
|  | F02 | Operation method | F02 | OPR METHOD | 0 to 4 | - | - | 0 | 1 | N |
| 5-10 | F03 | Maximum frequency 1 | F03 | MAX Hz-1 | 50 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 | 60 | 1 | N |
|  | F04 | Base frequency 1 | F04 | BASE Hz-1 | 25 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 | 60 | 1 | N |
|  | F05 | Rated voltage 1 <br> (at Base frequency 1) | F05 | RATED V-1 | $\mathrm{OV}: \quad$ (Output voltage  <br> proportional to source voltage)  <br> 230 V class: 80 to 240 V <br> 460 V class: 320 to 480 V | V | 1 | 230: (230V class) 460: (460V class) | 1 | N |
|  | F06 | Maximum voltage 1 <br> (at Maximum frequency 1) | F06 | MAX V-1 | 230 V class: 80 to 240 V <br> 460 V class: 320 to 480 V | V | 1 | 230: (230V class) <br> 460: (460V class) | 1 | N |
|  | F07 | Acceleration time 1 | F07 | ACC TIME1 | 0.01 to 3600 s | s | 0.01 | 6.0 20.0 | 12 | Y |
|  | F08 | Deceleration time 1 | F08 | DEC TIME1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5-11 | F09 | Torque boost 1 | F09 | TRQ BOOST1 | 0.0, 0.1 to 20.0 | - | 0.1 | 2.0 | 12 | Y |
|  | F10 |  | F10 | ELCTRN OL1 | 0, 1, 2 | - | - | 1 | 3 | Y |
|  | F11 | Thermal 1 |  | OL LEVEL1 TIME CNST1 | 20 to $135 \%$ of drive rated current | A | $\begin{array}{r} 0.01 \\ \hline 0.1 \end{array}$ | Motor rated current | 1 | Y |
|  | F12 |  |  |  | 0.5 to 75.0 min | min |  | 5.0 10.0 | 19 | Y |
|  | F13 | Electronic thermal overload relay (for braking resistor) | F13 | DBR OL | $\begin{aligned} & {[\text { Up to } 10 \mathrm{HP}]} \\ & 0,1,2 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - | 1 | 3 | Y |
|  |  |  |  |  | [ 15 HP and above] 0 |  |  | 0 |  |  |
| 5-12 | F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure |  | RESTART | 0 to 5 | - | - | 0 | 1 | N |
| 5-14 | F15 | Frequency (high) <br> Limiter (low) | F15 | H LIMITER | 0 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 | 70 | 1 | Y |
|  | F16 |  | F16 | LLIMITER |  |  |  | 0 | 1 | N |
|  | F17 | Gain (for frequency set signal) | F17 | FREO GAIN | 0.0 to 200.0\% | \% | 0.1 | 100.0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F18 | Bias frequency | F18 | FREO BIAS | -400.0 to +400.0 Hz | Hz | 0.1 | 0.0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F20 | (starting frequency) <br> (braking level) <br> (braking time) | F20 | DC BRK Hz | 0.0 to 60.0 Hz | Hz | 0.1 | 0.0 | 3 | Y |
|  | F21 |  | F21 | DC BRK LVL | 0 to 100\% | \% | 1 | 0 | 1 |  |
|  | F22 |  | F22 | DC BRKt | 0.0s (inactive) | s | 0.1 | 0.0 | 3 |  |
|  | F23 | Starting frequency | F23 | START Hz | 0.1 to 60.0 Hz | Hz | 0.1 | 0.5 | 3 |  |
|  | F24 | (holding time) | F24 | HOLDING t | 0.0 to 10.0 s | s | 0.1 | 0.0 | 3 | N |
|  | F25 | Stop frequency | F25 | STOP Hz | 0.1 to 6.0 Hz | Hz | 0.1 | 0.2 | 1 |  |
| 5-15 | F26 | Motor sound (carrier freq.) | F26 | MTR SOUND | 0.75 to 15 kHz | kHz | 1 | 2 | 1 | Y |
|  | F27 | (sound tone) | F27 | SOUND TONE | 0 to 3 | - | - | 0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F30 | FMA (voltage adjust) | F30 | FMA V-ADJ | 0 to 200\% | \% | 1 | 100 | 1 | Y |
|  | F31 | (function) | F31 | FMA FUNC | 0 to 10 | - | - | 0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F33 | FMP (pulse rate) | F33 | FMP PULSES | 300 to $6000 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$ (full scale) | p/s | 1 | 1440 | 1 | Y |
|  | F34 | (voltage adjust) | F34 | FMP V-ADJ | 0\%, 1 to 200\% | \% | 1 | 0 | 1 | Y |
| 16 | F35 | (function) | F35 | FMP FUNC | 0 to 10 | - | - | 0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F36 | 30RY operation mode | F36 | 30RY MODE | 0,1 | - | - | 0 | 1 | Y |
|  | F40 | Torque limiter1 (driving) | F40 | DRV TRQ 1 | 20 to 200\%, 999 | \% | 1 | 999 | 1 | Y |
|  | F41 | (braking) | F41 | BRK TRQ 1 | 0\%, 20 to 200\%, 999 |  |  | 999 | 1 |  |
| 5-17 | F42 | Torque vector control 1 | F42 | TRQVECTOR1 | 0,1 | - | - | 0 | 1 | N |

ACE40UG
E:Terminal Extension Functions


## C:Frequency Control Functions

| 5-28 | C01 | Jump | (Jump freq. 1) | 601 | JUMP Hz 1 | 0 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 | 0 | 1 | Y |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | C02 | frequency | (Jump freq. 2) | CO2 | JUMP Hz 2 |  |  |  | 0 | 1 |  |
|  | C03 |  | (Jump freq. 3) | C03 | JUMP Hz 3 |  |  |  | 0 | 1 |  |
|  | C04 |  | (Hysteresis) | CO4 | JUMP HYSTR | 0 to 30 Hz | Hz | 1 | 3 | 1 |  |
|  | C05 | Multistep | (Freq. 1) | CO5 | MULTI Hz-1 | 0.00 to 400.00 Hz | Hz | 0.01 | 0.00 | 5 | Y |
|  | C06 | frequency | (Freq. 2) | CO6 | MULTI Hz-2 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C07 | setting | (Freq. 3) | 607 | MULTI Hz-3 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C08 |  | (Freq. 4) | 608 | MULTI Hz-4 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C09 |  | (Freq. 5) | 609 | MULTI Hz-5 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C10 |  | (Freq. 6) | C10 | MULTI Hz-6 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C11 |  | (Freq. 7) | C11 | MULTI Hz-7 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C12 |  | (Freq. 8) | C12 | MULTI Hz-8 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C13 |  | (Freq. 9) | C13 | MULTI Hz-9 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C14 |  | (Freq. 10) | C14 | MULTI Hz-10 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C15 |  | (Freq. 11) | C15 | MULTI Hz-11 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C16 |  | (Freq. 12) | C16 | MULTI Hz-12 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C17 |  | (Freq. 13) | 017 | MULTI Hz-13 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C18 |  | (Freq. 14) | C18 | MULTI Hz-14 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |
|  | C19 |  | (Freq. 15) | C19 | MULTI Hz-15 |  |  |  | 0.00 | 5 |  |

ACE40UG

| Pg. | Func. No. | Name |  |  |  | Setting Range | Unit | Min. | Factory Setting |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Data } \\ \text { Format } \end{gathered}$ | Change <br> During op |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | LCD Display |  |  |  | 30 HP | 40 HP |  |  |
| 5-29 | C20 | JOG frequen |  | C20 | JOG Hz | 0.00 to 400.00 Hz | Hz | 0.01 | 5.00 |  | 5 | Y |
|  | C21 | PATTERN operation | (mode select) | C21 | PATTERN | 0,1,2 | - | - | 0 |  | 1 | N |
| 5-29/30 | C22 |  | (Stage 1) | 622 | STAGE 1 | Operation time: 0.00 to 6000 s F1 to F4 and R1 to R4 | s | 0.01 |  |  | 13 | Y |
|  | C23 |  | (Stage 2) | C23 | STAGE 2 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
|  | C24 |  | (Stage 3) | C24 | STAGE 3 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
|  | C25 |  | (Stage 4) | C25 | STAGE 4 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
|  | C26 |  | (Stage 5) | C26 | STAGE 5 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
|  | C27 |  | (Stage 6) | C27 | STAGE 6 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
|  | C28 |  | (Stage 7) | C28 | STAGE 7 |  |  |  |  |  | 13 |  |
| 5-30 | C30 | Frequency command 2 |  | C30 | FREO CMD 2 | 0 to 11 | - | - |  |  | 1 | N |
|  | C31 | Offset adjust | (terminal [12]) <br> (terminal [C1]) | 631 | BIAS 12 | -100.0 to +100.0\% | \% | 0.1 |  |  | 4 | Y |
|  | C32 |  |  | 632 | GAIN 12 | 0.0 to $+200.0 \%$ | \% | 0.1 |  |  | 3 | Y |
| 5-31 | C33 | Analog setting signal filter |  | C33 | REF FILTER | 0.00 to 5.00 s | s | 0.01 |  |  | 5 | Y |

## P:Motor Parameters



H:High Performance Functions


## ACE40UG

A. Alternative Motor Parameters

A: Alternative Motor Parameters

|  | Func. No. | Name | LCD Display |  | Setting Range | Unit | Min. | Factory Setting |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Data } \\ \text { Format } \end{gathered}$ | Change <br> During op |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 30 HP |  |  | 40 HP |  |  |
| 5-44 | A01 | Maximum frequency 2 | A01 | MAX Hz-2 |  | 50 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 |  |  | 1 | N |
|  | A02 | Base frequency 2 | A02 | BASE Hz-2 | 25 to 400 Hz | Hz | 1 |  |  | 1 | N |
|  | A03 | Rated voltage 2 | A03 | RATED V-2 | 0 | V | 1 |  | 230 | 1 |  |
|  |  | (at Base frequency 2 ) |  |  | 230 V class: 80 to 240 V <br> 460 V class: 320 to 480 V |  |  |  | s: 460 |  | $N$ |
|  | A04 | Maximum voltage 2 | A04 | MAX V-2 | 230 V class: 80 to 240 V | V | 1 |  | 230 | 1 | N |
|  |  |  |  |  | 460 V class: $\quad 320$ to 480 V |  |  |  | s: 460 |  |  |
|  | A05 | Torque boost 2 | A05 | TRQ BOOST2 | 0.0, 0.1 to 20.0 | - | - |  |  | 3 | Y |
|  | A06 | Electronic (select) | A06 | ELCTRN OL2 | 0,1,2 | - | - |  |  | 1 | Y |
|  | A07 | thermal 2 (level) | A07 | OL LEVEL2 | 20\% to 135\% if INV rated current | A | 0.01 | motor r | current | 19 | $Y$ |
|  | A08 | (thermal time constant) | A08 | TIME CNST2 | 0.5 to 75.0 min | min | 0.1 | 5.0 | 10.0 | 3 | Y |
|  | A09 | Torque vector control 2 | A09 | TRQVECTOR2 | 0,1 | - | - |  |  | 1 | N |
|  | A10 | Number of motor 2 poles | A10 | M2 POLES | 2 to 14 poles | pole | 2 |  |  | 9 | N |
|  | A11 | Motor 2 (capacity) | A11 | M2-CAP | Up to $30 \mathrm{HP}: 0.01$ to 60 HP 40 HP and above: 0.01 to 600 HP | HP | 0.01 | moto | acity | 5 | N |
|  | A12 | (rated current) | A12 | M2-Ir | 0.00 to 2000 A | A | 0.01 | motor r | current | 19 | N |
| 5-45 | A13 | (tuning) | A13 | M2 TUN1 | 0,1,2 | - | - |  |  | 21 | N |
|  | A14 | (on-line tuning) | A14 | M2 TUN2 | 0,1 | - | - |  |  | 1 | N |
|  | A15 | (no-load current) | A15 | M2-Io | 0.00 to 2000 A | A | 0.01 | standar | ed value | 19 | N |
|  | A16 | (\%R1 setting) | A16 | M2-\%R1 | 0.00 to 50.00\% | \% | 0.01 | standar | ed value | 5 | Y |
|  | A17 | (\%X setting) | A17 | M2-\%X | 0.00 to 50.00\% | \% | 0.01 | standar | ed value | 5 | Y |
|  | A18 | (slip compensation control 2) | A18 | SLIP COMP2 | 0.00 to 15.00 Hz | Hz | 0.01 |  |  | 5 | Y |

5.2 Alphabetical Function List

|  |  |  |  | PG. | NAME | LCD Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PG. | NAME |  | LCD Display | 5-26 | LED Monitor (Display @ STOP | E44 | LED MNTR2 |
| 5-16 | 30RY operation mode | F36 | 30RY MODE |  |  |  |  |
| 5-10 | Acceleration time 1 | F07 | ACC TIME1 | 5-10 | Maximum frequency 1 | F03 | MAX Hz-1 |
| 5-22 | Acceleration time 2 | E10 | ACC TIME2 | 5-44 | Maximum frequency 2 | A01 | MAX Hz-2 |
| 5-22 | Acceleration time 3 | E12 | ACC TIME3 | 5-10 | Maximum voltage 1 | F06 | MAX V-1 |
| 5-22 | Acceleration time 4 | E14 | ACC TIME4 | 5-44 | Maximum voltage 2 | A04 | MAX V-2 |
| 5-34 | ACC/DEC Pattern | H07 | ACC PTN | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Address) | H31 | ADDRESS |
| 5-37 | Active Drive | H19 | AUT RED | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Baud rate) | H34 | BAUD RATE |
| 5-31 | Analog setting signal filter | C33 | REF FILTER | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Data length) | H35 | LENGTH |
| 5-10 | Base frequency 1 | F04 | BASE Hz-1 | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Mode select on no response error) | H32 | MODE ON ER |
| 5-44 | Base frequency 2 | A02 | BASE Hz-2 | 5-43 |  | H38 | NO RES t |
| 5-14 | Bias frequency | F18 | FREO BIAS | 5-43 | error detection time) | H36 | NO RESt |
| 5-34 | Data initializing | H03 | DATA INIT | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Parity check) | H36 | PARITY |
| 5-7 | Data protection | F00 | DATA PRTC | 5-43 | Modbus-RTU (Response | H39 | INTERVAL |
| 5-14 | DC brake (Braking level) | F21 | DC BRK LVL |  | interval) |  |  |
| 5-14 | DC brake (Braking time) | F22 | DC BRK t | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Stop bits) | H37 | STOP BITS |
| 5-14 | DC brake (Starting freq.) | F20 | DC BRK Hz | 5-42 | Modbus-RTU (Timer) | H33 | TIMER |
| 5-36 | DEC mode | H11 | DEC MODE | 5-33 | Motor 1 (\%R1 setting) | P07 | M1-\%R1 |
| 5-10 | Deceleration time 1 | F08 | DEC TIME1 | 5-33 | Motor 1 (\%X setting) | P08 | M1-\%X |
| 5-22 | Deceleration time 2 | E11 | DEC TIME2 | 5-32 | Motor 1 (Capacity) | P02 | M1-CAP |
| 5-22 | Deceleration time 3 | E13 | DEC TIME3 | 5-33 | Motor 1 (No-load current) | P06 | M1-Io |
| 5-22 | Deceleration time 4 | E15 | DEC TIME4 | 5-33 | Motor 1 (On-line Tuning) | P05 | M1 TUN2 |
| 5-26 | Display coefficient A | E40 | COEF A | 5-32 | Motor 1 (Rated current) | P03 | M1-Ir |
| 5-26 | Display coefficient B | E41 | COEF B | 5-32 | Motor 1 (Tuning) | P04 | M1 TUN1 |
| 5-41 | Droop operation | H28 | DROOP | 5-45 | Motor 2 (\%R1 setting) | A16 | M2-\%R1 |
| 5-11 | Electronic Thermal 1 (Level) | F11 | OL LEVEL1 | 5-45 | Motor 2 (\%X setting) | A17 | M2-\%X |
| 5-11 | Electronic Thermal 1 (Select) | F10 | ELCTRN OL1 | 5-44 | Motor 2 (Capacity) | A11 | M2-CAP |
| 5-11 | Electronic Thermal 1 (Thermal | F12 | TIME CNST1 | 5-45 | Motor 2 (No-load current) | A15 | M2-Io |
|  | time constant) |  |  | 5-45 | Motor 2 (On-line Tuning) | A14 | M2 TUN2 |
| 5-44 | Electronic thermal 2 (Level) | A07 | OL LEVEL2 | 5-44 | Motor 2 (Rated current) | A12 | M2-Ir |
| 5-44 | Electronic thermal 2 (Select) | A06 | ELCTRN OL2 | 5-45 | Motor 2 (Slip compensation | A18 | SLIP COMP2 |
| 5-44 | Electronic thermal 2 (Thermal time constant) | A08 | TIME CNST2 |  | control 2) |  |  |
| 5-11 | Electronic thermal overload relay (for DB resistor) | F13 | DBR OL | $\frac{5-45}{5-15}$ | Motor 2 (Tuning) | A13 | MTR SOUND |
| 5-36 | Energy-saving operation | H10 | ENERGY SAV | $\frac{5-15}{5-28}$ | Motor sound (Sound tone) | F27 | SOUND TONE |
| 5-34 | Fan stop operation | H06 | FAN STOP | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting <br> (Freq. 1) | Cos | MULTIHz-1 |
| 5-25 | FAR function (Hysteresis) | E30 | FAR HYSTR | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C06 | MULTI Hz-2 |
| 5-25 | FDT function (Level) | E31 | FDT1 LEVEL |  | (Freq. 2) |  |  |
| 5-25 | FDT signal (Hysteresis) | E32 | FDT1 HYSTR | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C07 | MULTI Hz-3 |
| 5-25 | FDT2 function (Level) | E36 | FDT2 LEVEL |  | (Freq. 3) |  |  |
| 5-15 | FMA (Voltage adjust) | F30 | FMA V-ADJ | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | 608 | MULTI Hz-4 |
| 5-15 | FMA (Function) | F31 | FMA FUNC |  | (Freq. 4) |  |  |
| 5-16 | FMP (Function) | F35 | FMP FUNC | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | 609 | MULTI Hz-5 |
| 5-16 | FMP (Pulse rate) | F33 | FMP PULSES |  | (Freq. 5) |  |  |
| 5-16 | FMP (Voltage adjust) | F34 | FMP V-ADJ | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C10 | MULTI Hz-6 |
| 5-7 | Frequency command 1 | F01 | FREQ CMD 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 5-30 | Frequency command 2 | C30 | FREQ CMD 2 | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 7) | C11 | MULTI Hz-7 |
| 5-14 | Frequency limiter (High) | F15 | H LIMITER | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C12 | MULTI Hz-8 |
| 5-14 | Frequency limiter (Low) | F16 | L LIMITER |  | (Freq. 8) |  |  |
| 5-14 | Gain (for freq set signal) | F17 | FREO GAIN | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C13 | MULTI Hz-9 |
| 5-36 | Instantaneous OC limiting | H12 | INST CL |  | (Freq. 9) |  |  |
| 5-29 | JOG frequency | C20 | JOG Hz | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C14 | MULTI Hz-10 |
| 5-28 | Jump frequency (Hysteresis) | C04 | JUMP HYSTR |  | (Freq.10) |  |  |
| 5-28 | Jump frequency (Jump freq 1) | C01 | JUMP Hz 1 | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C15 | MULTI Hz-11 |
| 5-28 | Jump frequency (Jump freq 2) | C02 | JUMP Hz 2 |  | (Freq.11) |  |  |
| 5-28 | Jump frequency (Jump freq 3) | C03 | JUMP Hz 3 | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting | C16 | MULTI Hz-12 |
| 5-27 | LCD Monitor (Contrast) | E47 | CONTRAST |  | (Freq.12) |  |  |
| 5-27 | LCD Monitor (Function) | E45 | LCD MNTR | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq 13) | C17 | MULTI Hz-13 |
| 5-27 | LCD Monitor (Language) | E46 | LANGUAGE | 5-28 |  | C18 | MULTI Hz-14 |
| 5-26 | LED Display filter | E42 | DISPLAY FL | 5-28 | (Freq.14) | CI\% | MULT ${ }^{\text {a-14 }}$ |
| 5-26 | LED Monitor (Function) | E43 | LED MNTR | 5-28 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq.15) | C19 | MULTI Hz-15 |

### 5.2 Alphabetical Function List (continued)

| PG. | NAME | LCD Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5-32 | Number of motor 1 poles | P01 | M1 P0LES |
| 5-44 | Number of motor 2 poles | A10 | M2 POLES |
| 5-30 | Offset adjust (terminal [12]) | C31 | BIAS 12 |
| 5-30 | Offset adjust (terminal [C1]) | C32 | GAIN 12 |
| 5-25 | OL function (Mode select) | E33 | OL1 WARNING |
| 5-25 | OL function siganl (Timer) | E35 | OL1 TIMER |
| 5-25 | OL function signal (Level) | E34 | OL1 LEVEL |
| 5-25 | OL2 function (Level) | E37 | OL2 LEVEL |
| 5-7 | Operation method | F02 | OPR METHOD |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 1) | C22 | STAGE 1 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 2) | C23 | STAGE 2 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 3) | C24 | STAGE 3 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 4) | C25 | STAGE 4 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 5) | C26 | STAGE 5 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 6) | C27 | STAGE 6 |
| 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 7) | C28 | STAGE 7 |
| 5-29 | PATTERN operation (Mode select) | C21 | PATTERN |
| 5-39 | PID control (D-gain) | H24 | D-GAIN |
| 5-41 | PID control (Feedback filter) | H25 | FB FILTER |
| 5-38 | PID control (Feedback signal) | H21 | FB SIGNAL |
| 5-39 | PID control (I-gain) | H23 | I-GAIN |
| 5-37 | PID control (Mode select) | H2O | PID MODE |
| 5-39 | PID control (P-gain) | H22 | P-GAIN |
| 5-41 | PTC thermistor (Level) | H27 | PTC LEVEL |
| 5-41 | PTC thermistor (Mode select) | H26 | PTC MODE |
| 5-10 | Rated voltage 1 | F05 | RATED V-1 |
| 5-44 | Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) | A03 | RATED V-2 |
| 5-12 | Restart mode after momentary power failure | F14 | RESTART |
| 5-35 | Rev. phase sequence lock | H08 | REV LOCK |
| 5-42 | Serial link (Function select) | H30 | LINK FUNC |
| 5-33 | Slip compensation control | P09 | SLIP COMP1 |
| 5-35 | Start mode | H09 | START MODE |
| 5-15 | Starting frequency (Freq.) | F23 | START Hz |
| 5-15 | Starting frequency (Holding time) | F24 | HOLDING t |
| 5-15 | Stop frequency | F25 | STOP Hz |
| 5-11 | Torque boost 1 | F09 | TRQ B00ST1 |
| 5-44 | Torque boost 2 | A05 | TRQ B00ST2 |
| 5-37 | Torque control | H18 | TRQ CTRL |
| 5-16 | Torque limiter 1 (braking) | F41 | BRK TRO 1 |
| 5-16 | Torque limiter 1 (Driving) | F40 | DRV TRQ 1 |
| 5-22 | Torque limiter 2 (braking) | E17 | BRK TRO 2 |
| 5-22 | Torque limiter 2 (Driving) | E16 | DRV TRO 2 |
| 5-177 | Torque vector control 1 | F42 | TRQVECTOR1 |
| 5-44 | Torque vector control 2 | A09 | TRQVECTOR2 |
| 5-18 | X1 terminal function | E01 | X1 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X2 terminal function | E02 | X2 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X3 terminal function | E03 | X3 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X4 terminal function | E04 | X4 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X5 terminal function | E05 | X5 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X6 terminal function | E06 | X6 FUNC |
| 5-18 | X7 terminal function | E07 | X7 FUNC |
| 5-22 | Y1 terminal function | E20 | Y1 FUNC |
| 5-22 | Y2 terminal function | E21 | Y2 FUNC |
| 5-22 | Y3 terminal function | E22 | Y3 FUNC |
| 5-22 | Y4 terminal function | E23 | Y4 FUNC |
| 5-24 | Y5 RY operation mode | E25 | Y5RY MODE |
| 5-22 | Y5A, Y5C terminal func. | E24 | Y5 FUNC |

### 5.3 Function Explanation

## F: Fundamental function

F00 Data protection

## 

Set value $\quad 0$ : data can be changed 1: data cannot be changed

This function protects the system by blocking any data changes from the keypad panel.
Setting procedure:
0 to 1: Press the SToP and $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$ keys simultaneously to change the value from 0 to 1 , then press the $\frac{\frac{\mathrm{FNNE}}{\mathrm{DNAR}}}{}$ to validate the change.
1 to 0 : Press the sTop and $\mathbf{V}$ keys simultaneously to change the value from 1 to 0 , then press the $\frac{\text { Funce }}{\text { DAAA }}$ key to validate the change.

## F01 Frequency setting 1

## 

This function determines the method to be used for setting frequency.
Note: Use only one Terminal - V2 or C1, exclusively.
0: Keypad operation ( $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ or $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$ key)
1: Voltage input (Terminals 12 and V2) ( 0 to +10 VDC, 0 to +5 VDC )
2: Current input (Terminal C1) (4 to 20 mA DC )
3: Voltage and current input (Terminals 12 and C1)
4: Reverse operation with polarity (Terminal 12) ( 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC)
5: Reverse operation with polarity (Terminal 12 and V2) ( 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC)

## Related Functions E01 to E09 (Set value 21)

6: Inverse mode operation (Terminals 12 and V2) (+10 to 0 VDC)
7: Inverse mode operation (Terminal C1)(20 to 4 mA DC$)$
8: UP/DOWN control 1 (initial frequency $=0 \mathrm{~Hz}$
9: UP/DOWN control 2 (initial frequency = last value)
Related Functions E01 to E09 (Set values 17, 18)

## 10. PATTERN operation

Related Functions: C21 to C28


## F02 Operation method

## F|O|2 O $\mathbf{O}$ P $\mid$ R

This function determines the input method for operation commands.

0: Keypad operation ( Fwd or rev or stop key)
1: Terminal operation ( STop key active)
2: Terminal operation ( sTop key inactive)
3: Terminal operation ( stop key active) with special start software
4: Terminal operation ( STop key inactive) with special start software

This function can only be changed when Terminals Fwo and rev are open.

REMOTE/LOCAL switching from the keypad panel automatically changes the set value from 0 to 3 of this function.

11: Dl option or Pulse train input
For details, see instruction manual on options.

ACE40UG
Comm Start Software Selection During Terminal Operation

|  | Inactive: Setting 1 or 2 | Active: Setting 3 or 4 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POWER ON | POWER | POWER |  |  |
|  | FWD \} | FWD |  |  |
|  | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |  |  |
|  | ALARM | ALARM ER6 |  |  |
| RESET | RESET $\square$ | RESET | $\square$ | $\square$ |
|  | FWD | FWD |  |  |
|  | OUTPUT | OUTPUT $\square$ |  |  |
|  | ALARM | ALARM | Multi Alarms* |  |
| NETWORK MODE | NETWORK <br> (LE-CM) | NETWORK <br> (LE-CM) |  |  |
|  | $\qquad$ | FWD TERMINAL) |  |  |
|  | FWD (NETWORK) | FWD NETMORK |  |  |
|  | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |  |  |
|  | ALARM | ALARM | ER6 | ER6 |

* See Alarm Mode, page 4-15.

Note: Start Software does not work in AUTO RESET mode or PROGRAMMING mode.

Stop Key Mode Selection During Terminal Operation

|  | Inactive: Setting 2 or 4 | Active: Setting 1 or 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| STOP KEY TERMINAL MODE | FWD | FWD |
|  | STOP | STOP $\square$ |
|  | OUTPUT | OUTPUT $\longrightarrow$ |
|  | ALARM | ALARM ER6 |
| STOP KEY <br> NETWORK MODE | NETWORK (LE-CM) | NETWORK |
|  | FWD $\qquad$ | FWD |
|  | STOP $\square$ | STOP |
|  | OUTPUT | OUTPUT |
|  | ALARM | ALARM ER6 |



## F03 Maximum output frequency 1


Setting range: 50 to 400 Hz
This function sets the maximum output frequency for Motor 1.

Setting a value higher than the rated value of the device to be driven may damage the motor or machine. Match the device rating when setting this function.

## F04 Base frequency 1

## 

Setting range: 25 to 400 Hz
This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant torque range of Motor 1 or the output frequency at the rated output voltage. Match the motor rating.

Note: If the value of Base frequency 1 is set higher than that of Maximum output frequency 1 , the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage. The maximum frequency limits the output frequency.


F05 Rated voltage 1

Setting range 230 V AC series: 0,80 to 240 V
460 V AC series: 0,320 to 480 V
This function sets the rated value of the voltage output to Motor 1 . Note that a voltage greater than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.
Value 0 terminates operation of the voltage regulator function, thereby resulting in the output of a voltage proportional to the supply voltage.
Note: If the value of Rated voltage 1 is set higher than Maximum output voltage 1, the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage. The maximum output voltage limits the output voltage.

## FO6 Maximum output voltage 1

$\mathbf{F}|\mathbf{0}| \mathbf{6} \mathbf{M}|\mathrm{A}| \mathrm{X}||\mathrm{V}| \mathrm{B}| \mathbf{1} \mid$
Setting range 230 VAC series: 80 to 240 VAC
460 VAC series: 320 to 480 VAC
This function sets the maximum value of the voltage output for Motor 1. Note that a voltage higher than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.

## F07 Acceleration time 1

## F08 Deceleration time 1



Setting range ACC TIME1: 0.01 to 3,600 seconds DEC TIME1: 0.01 to 3,600 seconds

These functions set the acceleration time for the output frequency from startup to maximum frequency, as well as the deceleration time from maximum frequency to operation stop.
Acceleration and deceleration times are represented by the three most significant (high-order) digits.
Set acceleration and deceleration times with respect to maximum frequency. The relationship between the set frequency value and acceleration/deceleration times is as follows:
Set frequency = maximum frequency
The actual operation time matches the set value.


Set frequency < maximum frequency
The actual operation time differs from the set value.
Acceleration *deceleration operation time $=$ set value $x$ (set frequency/maximum frequency)


Note: If the set acceleration and deceleration times are set too low, even though the resistance torque and moment of inertia of the load are great, the torque limiting function or stall prevention function activates, which prolongs the operation time beyond that stated above.

## F09 Torque Boost 1

\section*{| $\mathbf{F}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{9}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{Q}$ | $\mathbf{B}$ | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{S}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This is a Motor 1 function. The following can be selected:

Selection of load characteristics such as automatic torque boost, square law reduction torque load, proportional torque load, constant torque load.
Enhancement of torque (V/f characteristics), which is lowered during low-speed operation. Insufficient magnetic flux of the motor due to a voltage drop in the lowfrequency range can be compensated.

| Setting Range | Characteristics Selected |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0.0 | Automatic torque boost, where the torque <br> boost value of a constant torque load (a <br> linear change) is automatically adjusted. |
| 0.1 to 0.9 | Square law reduction torque for fan and <br> pump loads |
| 1.0 to 1.9 | Proportional torque for middle class loads <br> between square law reduction torque and <br> constant torque (linear change) |
| 2.0 to 20.0 | Constant torque (linear change) |



Since a large torque boost value creates over-excitation in the low-speed range, continued operation may cause the motor to overheat. Check the characteristics of the driven motor.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\begin{array}{c}
\text { Output } \\
\text { voltage } \mathrm{V}
\end{array} \\
\text { Rated voltage } 1
\end{gathered}
$$

F10 Electric thermal 0/L relay (operation selection)

## F11 Electric thermal 0/L relay (level)

## F12 Electric thermal O/L relay (thermal time)

The electronic thermal $O / L$ relay manages the output frequency, output current, and operation time of the drive to prevent the motor from overheating when $150 \%$ of the set current value flows for the time set by F12 (thermal time constant).

\section*{| $F$ | 1 | 0 | $E$ | $L$ | $C$ | T | R | N |  | $O$ | L | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set value 0 : Inactive
1: Active (for general-purpose motor)
2: Active (for forced air motor)
This function specifies whether to operate the electronic thermal $0 / L$ relay, and selects the target motor. When a general-purpose motor is selected, the operation level is lowered in the low speed range according to the cooling characteristics of the motor.

\section*{| $F$ | 1 | 1 | 0 | $L$ |  | L | E | V | E | L | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

The setting range is 20 to $135 \%$ of the rated drive current.
This function sets the operation level current for the electronic thermal O/L relay. Enter a value from 1 to 1.1 times the rated motor current value.


\section*{| $F$ | 1 | 2 | $T$ | $I$ | $M$ | $E$ |  | $C$ | $N$ | $S$ | $T$ | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

The setting range is 0.5 to 75.0 minutes (in 0.1 minute increments).

The time from when $150 \%$ of the operation level current flows continuously to when the electronic thermal O/L relay activates can be set with this function.


F13 Electric thermal 0/L relay (for braking)

\section*{| $F$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{D}$ | $\mathbf{B}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ |  | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{L}$ |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function controls the frequent use and continuous operating time of the braking resistor to prevent the resistor from overheating.

| Drive Capacity | Operation |
| :--- | :--- |
| 10 HP or less | 0: Inactive <br> 1: Active (built-in braking resistor) <br> 2: Active (external braking resistor) |
| 15 HP or more | 0: Inactive |

ACE40UG

## F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection)

\section*{| F | 1 | $\mathbf{4}$ | R | E | S | T | A | R | T |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0 to 5
The following table lists the function details.
This function selects operation if a momentary power failure occurs.

The function for detecting power failure and activating protective operation (i.e., alarm output, alarm display, drive output cutoff) for undervoltage can be selected. The automatic restart function (for automatically restarting a coasting motor without stopping) when the supply voltage is recovered can also be selected.

| Set Value | Function Name | Operation at Power Failure | Operation at Power Recovery |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Inactive (intermediate drive trip) | If undervoltage is detected, the drive will immediately trip and an undervoltage fault (LU) is displayed. The drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop. | The drive operation is not automatic ally restarted. Input a reset command and operation command to restart. |
| 1 | Inactive (drive trip at recovery) | If undervoltage is detected, the drive output stops and the motor will immediately coast to a stop. A drive fault is not activated. | An undervoltage fault (LU) is activated at power recovery. Drive operation is not automatically restarted. Input a reset command to restart operation. |
| 2 | Inactive (drive trip after deceleration to a stop at power failure) | When the DC bus voltage reaches the operation voltage level (H15), a controlled deceleration to a stop occurs. The drive collects the inertial energy of the load to maintain the DC bus voltage and controls the motor until it stops, then an undervoltage fault (LU) is activated. The drive will automatically decrease the deceleration time if necessary. If the amount of inertial energy from the load is small, and the undervoltage level is achieved before the motor stops, the undervoltage fault is immediately activated and the motor will coast to a stop. | The drive operation is not automatically restarted. Input a reset command and operation command to restart operation. |
| 3 | Active (operation ridethrough; for high-inertia loads) | When the DC bus voltage reaches the operation voltage level (H15), energy is collected from the inertia of the load to maintain the DC bus voltage and extend the ride-through time. The drive will automatically adjust the deceleration rate to maintain DC bus voltage level. If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop. | Operation is automatically restarted. For power recovery during ride-through, the drive will accelerate directly to the original frequency. If undervoltage is detected, operation automatically restarts with the frequency selected at the time that the undervoltage was detected. |
| 4 | Active (restart with the frequency at the time of power failure) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated. The drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop. | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency selected at the time of power failure. |
| 5 | Active (restart with start frequency; for low inertia loads) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but drive output stops. | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency set by F23, "Starting frequency." |

Function Codes H 13 to H 16 are provided to control a restart operation after momentary power failure. These functions should be understood and used. The pick-up (speed search) function can also be selected as a method of restarting when power is recovered after a momentary failure. (For setting details, see Function Code H09.) The pick-up function searches for the speed of the coasting motor to restart the motor without subjecting it to excessive shock.

In a high-inertia system, the reduction in motor speed is minimal even when the motor is coasting. A speed search time is required when the pick-up function is active. In such a case, the original frequency may be recovered sooner when the function is inactive and the operation is restarted with the frequency prior to the momentary power failure.

The pick-up function works in the range of 5 to 120 Hz . If the detected speed is outside this range, restart the motor using the regular restart function.



Note : Dotted-dashed lines indicate motor speed.

## F15 Frequency limiter (High)

F16 Frequency limiter (Low)


Set values: 0 to 400 Hz
These functions are used to define the upper and lower limits of the set frequency.


The drive output starts with the start frequency when operation begins, and stops with the stop frequency when operation ends.

If the upper limit value is less than the lower limit value, the upper limit value overrides the lower limit value.

## F17 Gain

\section*{F| $1 |$| $\mathbf{7}$ | R | E | $\mathbf{Q}$ | G | A | I | N |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function assigns the rate of the set frequency value to analog input.
Operation follows the figure below.


F18 Bias frequency

## 

This function adds a bias frequency to the set frequency value from the analog input.

The operation follows the figure below. If the bias frequency is higher than the +Maximum frequency or lower than the -Maximum frequency, it is limited to the +Maximum or -Maximum frequency.


## F20 DC injection brake (starting)

## F21 DC injection brake (operation level)

F22 DC injection brake (time)

## 

Set values: 0 to 60 Hz
Starting frequency: This function sets the frequency with which to start a DC injection brake in order to decelerate the motor to a stop.

## 

Set values: 0 to $100 \%$
Operation level: This function sets the output current level, when a DC injection brake is applied, as a percentage of the rated output current in $1 \%$ increments.

$\mathbf{F} \mathbf{F} \mathbf{2}|\mathbf{2} \mathbf{D}| \mathbf{C} |$|  | $\mathbf{B}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{K}$ |  | $\mathbf{t}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Set values 0.0 : Inactive
0.1 to 30.0 seconds

Time: This function sets the time for a DC injection brake operation.

## CAUTION

Do not use the drive brake function for mechanical holding. Injury may occur.

F23 Starting frequency (frequency)
F24 Start frequency (holding time)
F25 Stop frequency

\section*{$\left.$| $\mathbf{F}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{S}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | $\mathbf{H} \right\rvert\, \mathbf{z}$}

Setting range: 0.1 to 60 Hz
The starting frequency can be set to reserve the torque at startup and can be sustained until the magnetic flux of the motor is established.
Frequency: This function sets the frequency at startup.

## 

Setting range: 0.1 to 10.0 seconds
Holding time: This function sets the holding time during which the start frequency is sustained at startup.
The holding time does not apply during switching between forward and reverse.
The holding time is not included in the acceleration time.
The holding time also applies when Pattern Operation (C21) is selected. The holding time is included in the timer value.

## 

Setting range: 0.1 to 6.0 Hz
This function sets the frequency at stop.


The operation will not start if the starting frequency is less than the stopping frequency or if the set frequency is less than the stopping frequency.
F26 Motor sound (carrier frequency)

## 

This function adjusts the carrier frequency to prevent resonance with the machine system, reduce motor and drive noise, and also reduce leakage current from output circuit wiring.

| Drive Capacity | Setting Range |
| :--- | :--- |
| 75 HP or less | 0.75 to 15 kHz |
| 100 HP or more | 0.75 to 10 kHz |
| Carrier frequency | Low - High |
| Motor noise | High — Low |
| Output current waveform | Bad - Good |
| Leakage current | Small amount Large amount <br> Noise occurrence |
|  | Extremely low High |

1. Reducing the set value adversely affects the output current waveform (i.e., higher harmonics), increases motor loss, and raises motor temperature. For example, at 0.75 kHz , reduce the motor torque by about $15 \%$.
2 Increasing the set value increases drive loss and raises drive temperature.
F27 Motor sound (sound tone)

## F|2|7| M T $\mid$ R

Setting range: $0,1,2,3$
The tone of motor noise can be altered if the carrier frequency is 7 kHz or lower. Use this function as required.

## F30 FMA terminal (voltage adjustment)

## F31 FMA terminal (function selection)

## $\mathbf{F}|\mathbf{3}| \mathbf{0} \mathbf{F}|\mathbf{M}| \mathbf{A}|\quad \mathbf{V}| \mathbf{Đ}|\mathbf{A}| \mathbf{D}|\mathbf{J}|$

Setting range: 0 to 200\%
Monitor data (e.g.,output frequency, output current) can be output to Terminal FMA as a DC voltage. The amplitude of the output can also be adjusted.
This function adjusts the voltage value of the monitor item selected in F31 when the monitor amount is $100 \%$. A value from 0 to $200 \%$ can be set in $1 \%$ increments.


## 

This function selects the monitor item to be output to Terminal FMA.

| Value | Monitor Item | 100\% Monitor Amount |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Output frequency 1 <br> (before slip <br> compensation) | Maximum output <br> frequency |
| 1 | Output frequency 2 <br> (after slip <br> compensation) | Maximum output <br> frequency |
| 2 | Output current | $2 \times$ rated output current of drive |
| 3 | Output voltage | 230 V series: 250 V <br> 460 V series: 500 V |
| 4 | Output torque | 2x rated motor torque |
| 5 | Load rate | 2x rated load of motor |
| 6 | Output | 2x rated drive output |
| 7 | PID feedback amount | Feedback amount at 100\% |
| 8 | PG feedback amount <br> (only when option <br> is installed) | Synchronous speed at <br> maximum frequency |
| 9 | DC link circuit voltage | 230 V series: 500 V <br> 460V series: $1,000 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 10 | Universal A0 | Output from RS485 or Bus option |

## ACE40UG

## F33 FMP terminal (pulse rate)

F34 FMP terminal (voltage adjustment)
F35 FMP terminal (function selection)
Monitor data (e.g., output frequency, output current) can be output to Terminal FMP as pulse voltage.
Monitor data can also be sent to an analog meter as average voltage.
When sending data to a digital counter or other instrument as pulse output, set the pulse rate in F33 to any value and the voltage in F 34 to $0 \%$.
When data is sent to an analog meter or other instrument as average voltage, the voltage value set in F34 determines the average voltage, and F33 is fixed at 2670 (p/s).

## 

Set values: 300 to $6,000 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$, in $1 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$ increments
The F33 function sets the pulse frequency of the monitor item selected in F35.


Pulse frequency $(\mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s})=1 / \mathrm{T}$
Duty (\%) = T1/T x 100
Average voltage ( V ) $=15.6 \times \mathrm{T} 1 / \mathrm{T}$

## $\mathbf{F}|\mathbf{3}| \mathbf{4} \mathbf{F}|\mathbf{M}| \mathbf{P}|\quad \mathrm{V}| \mathbf{D}|\mathrm{A}| \mathbf{D}|\mathbf{J}|$

Set value 0\%: The pulse frequency varies depending on the amount of the monitor item selected in F35 (maximum value is the value set in F33).
The F34 function sets the average voltage of pulse output to Terminal FMP.
1 to $200 \%$ : Pulse frequency is fixed at $2,670 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$. The average voltage of the monitor item selected in F35, when the monitor amount is $100 \%$, is adjusted in the range $1-200 \%$, in $1 \%$ increments (pulse duty varies).

## 

The F35 function selects the monitor item to be output to Terminal FMP.
The set value and monitor items are the same as those used for F31 (refer to table).

F36 30Ry operation mode

## 

This function specifies whether to activate (excite) the alarm output relay (30Ry) for any fault at normal or alarm status.

| Value | Operation |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Drive no power | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |
|  | At normal | $30 \mathrm{~A}-30 \mathrm{C}:$ OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |
|  | At alarm | 30A - 30C: ON, 30B - 30C:OFF |
| 1 | Drive no power | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |
|  | At normal | 30A - 30C: ON, 30B - 30C: OFF |
|  | At alarm | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B-30C: ON |

If the set value is 1, contacts 30 A and 30 C are connected when the drive control voltage is established (about one second after power on).
F40 Torque limit 1 (drive)
F41 Torque limit 1 (brake)


The torque limit operation calculates motor torque from the output voltage, current and the primary resistance value of the motor, and controls the frequency so the calculated value does not exceed the limit. This operation enables the drive to continue operation under the limit even if a sudden change in load torque occurs.
Limits are set for driving torque and braking torque.
When this function is activated, acceleration and deceleration operation times are longer than the set values.

| Function | Set Value | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Torque <br> limit <br> (driving) | $20 \%$ to 200\% | The torque is limited <br> to the set value. |
| Torque <br> limit <br> (braking) | 999 | Torque limiting inactive |
|  | 0 | The torque is limited to <br> the set value. |

## WARNING

When the torque limit function is selected, an operation may not match the set acceleration and deceleration time or set speed. The machine should be so designed that safety is ensured even when operation does not match the set values.

## F42 Torque vector control 1

\section*{| $\mathbf{F}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | R | $\mathbf{Q}$ | V | E | $\mathbf{C}$ | T | $\mathbf{O}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

To obtain the most efficient motor torque, the torque vector control calculates torque according to load, to adjust the voltage and current vectors to optimum values based on the calculated value.

| Value | Operation |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | inactive |
| 1 | active |

## Related Functions P01 to P09

If F42 = 1 (active), the following functions are affected:

1. F09 Torque boost 1 is automatically set to 0.0 (automatic torque boosting).
2. P09 Slip compensation control is automatically activated. If set to 0.0 , the amount of slip compensation for a standard 3-phase motor is applied. Otherwise, the set value is applied.

Use the torque vector control function under the following conditions:

1. There can only be one motor.

Connection of two or more motors makes accurate control difficult.
2. The function data (rated current P03, no-load current P06, \%R1 P07, and \%X P08) for Motor 1 must be correct.
Function P02 contains typical motor settings. If not correct, use Auto tune (P04).
3. The rated current of the motor must not be significantly less than the rated current of the drive. A motor two sizes lower in capacity than the nominal motor indicated for the drive is the smallest that should be used.
4. To prevent leakage current and ensure accurate control,, the length of the cable between the drive and motor should not exceed 50 m .
5. If a reactor is connected between the drive and the motor and wiring impedance cannot be disregarded, use P04 Auto tuning to reset data.

If these conditions are not satisfied, set F42 = 0 (Inactive).

## E: Extension Terminal Functions

## E01 Terminal X1 <br> E09 Terminal X9

| E | 0 |  | 1 X | 1 |  | FU | U | N $\mathbf{C}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E | 0 |  | 2 X | 2 |  | F U | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 3 X | 3 |  | F U | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 4 X | 4 |  |  | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 5 X | 5 |  |  | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 6 X | 6 |  |  | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 7 X | 7 |  |  | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 | 8 | 8 X | 8 |  |  | U | N C |  |  |  |
| E | 0 |  | 9 X | 9 |  |  | U | N |  |  |  |

Functions can be individually set from each of the digital input Terminals X1 to X9.

| Value | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0,1,2,3$ | Multi-step frequency selection (1 to 15 steps) |
| 4,5 | Acceleration and deceleration time selection (3 steps) |
| 6 | Self-hold selection (HLD) |
| 7 | Coast-to-stop command (BX) |
| 8 | Alarm reset (RST) |
| 9 | External alarm (THR) |
| 10 | Jogging (JOG) |
| 11 | Frequency setting 2 / Frequency setting 1 (Hz2 / Hz1) |
| 12 | Motor 2 / Motor 1 (M2 / M1) |
| 13 | DC injection brake command (DCBRK) |
| 14 | Torque limit 2 / Torque limit 1 (TL2 / TL1) |
| 15 | Switching operation from line to drive (50 Hz) (SW50) |
| 16 | Switching operation from line to drive (60 Hz) (SW60) |
| 17 | UP command (UP) |
| 18 | DOWN command (DOWN) |
| 19 | Edit permission command (data change permission) (WE-KP) |
| 20 | PID control cancellation (Hz / PID) |
| 21 | Normal/Inverse switching (Terminals 12 and C1) (IVS) |
| 22 | Interlock (52-2) (IL) |
| 23 | Torque control cancellation (Hz/TRO) |
| 24 | Link operation selection (Standard: RS485, Option: BUS) (LE) |
| 25 | Universal DI (U-DI) |
| 26 | Pick up start mode (STM) |
| 27 | SY-PG enable (PG/Hz) |
| 29 | Zero speed command (ZERO) |
| 30 | Timed alarm stop command (STOP1) |
| 31 | Timed alarm stop command with |
| 32 | Deceleration time 4 (STOP2) |
|  | Pre-exciting command (EXCITE) |

Note: Values which are not set in the functions from E01 to E09 are assumed to be inactive.

## Multi-step frequency selection

Value $0,1,2,3$ : The frequency can be switched to a preset frequency in Function Codes C 05 to C 19 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign Values 0 to 3 to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the frequency.

| Combination of Input Signals |  |  |  | Selected Frequency |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| (SS8) | (SS4) | (SS2) | (SS1) |  |  |
| off | off | off | on | C05 MULTI Hz-1 | Related Functions: C05-C19 |
| off | off | on | off | C06 MULTI Hz-2 |  |
| off | off | on | on | C07 MULTI Hz-3 |  |
| off | on | off | off | C08 MULTI Hz-4 |  |
| off | on | off | on | C09 MULTI Hz-5 |  |
| off | on | on | off | C10 MULTI Hz-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Setting } \\ & \text { Range } \\ & 0.00 \text { to } \\ & -400.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ |
| off | on | on | on | C11 MULTI Hz-7 |  |
| on | off | Off | off | C12 MULTI Hz-8 |  |
| on | off | off | on | C13 MULTI Hz-9 |  |
| on | off | on | off | C14 MULTI Hz-10 |  |
| on | off | on | on | C15 MULTIHz-11 |  |
| on | on | off | off | C16 MULTI Hz-12 |  |
| on | on | off | On | C17 MULTI Hz-13 |  |
| on | on | on | off | C18 MULTI Hz-14 |  |
| on | on | on | on | C19 MULTIHz-15 |  |

## Acceleration and Deceleration time selection

Value 4,5: The acceleration and deceleration time can be switched to a preset time in Function Codes E10 to E15 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign Values 4 and 5 to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the acceleration and deceleration times.

| Combination of Input Signals |  | Selected Acceleration / Deceleration Times |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 4 |  |  |
| (RT2) | (RT1) |  |  |
| off | off | F07 ACC TIME1 | Related |
| off | on | E10 ACC TIME2 E11 DEC TIME2 | Functions E10-E15 |
| on | off | E12 ACC TIME3 E13 DEC TIME3 | Setting Range 0.01 to 3600s |
| on | on | E14 ACC TIME4 E15 DEC TIME4 |  |

## Self-hold selection (HLD)

Value 6: This selection is used for 3-wire operation. The FWD or REV signal is self-held when HLD-CM is on, and this self-hold is cleared when HLD-CM is turned off. To use this HLD terminal function, assign 6 to the target digital input terminal.


## Coast-to-stop command (BX)

Value 7: When BX and CM are connected, drive output is cut off immediately, and the motor starts to coast to a stop. An alarm signal is neither output nor self-held. If $B X$ and $C M$ are disconnected when the operation command (FWD or REV) is on, operation begins at the start frequency. To use this BX terminal function, assign Value 7 to the target digital input terminal.


## Alarm reset (RST)

Value 8: If a drive trip occurs, connecting RST to CM clears the alarm output (for any fault). Disconnecting them clears the trip indication and restarts operation. To use this RST terminal function, assign Value 8 to the target digital input terminal.

## External alarm (THR)

Value 9: Disconnecting THR and CM during operation cuts off drive output (i.e., motor starts to coast to a stop) and outputs Alarm OH 2 , which is self-held internally and cleared by RST input. This function is used to protect an external brake resistor and other components from overheating. To use this THR terminal function, assign Value 9 to the target digital input terminal. ON input is assumed if this terminal function is not set.

## Jogging (JOG)

Value 10: This function is used for jogging operation to position a workpiece. When JOG and CM are connected, the
operation is performed with the jogging frequency set in Function Code C20 while the operation command (FWDCM or REV-CM) is on. To use this JOG terminal function, assign 10 to the target digital input terminal.

## Frequency setting $2 /$ frequency setting 1

Value 11: This function switches the frequency setting method defined by Function Codes F01 and C30 using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Frequency Setting |
| :---: | :--- |
| 11 |  |
| off | F01 FREO CMD1 |
| on | C30 FREO CMD2 |

## Motor 2/Motor 1

Value 12: This function switches motor constants using an external digital input signal.
This input is effective only when the operation command to the drive is off and operation has stopped and does not apply to the operation at 0 Hz .

| Input Signal | Selected Motor |
| :---: | :--- |
| 12 |  |
| off | Motor 1 |
| on | Motor 2 |
|  | Related Functions: A01-A18 |

## DC injection brake command (DCBRK)

Value 13: This function is used for DC Brake time control by digital input including extending braking operation during stopping as well as during start up into a rotating load. When the external digital input signal is on, DC injection braking starts when the drive's output frequency drops below the frequency preset in Function Code F20 after the operation command goes off. (The operation command goes off when the STOP key is pressed during keypad panel operation or when both Terminals FWD and REV go off during terminal block operation.) The DC injection braking continues while the digital input signal is on. In this case, the longer of the following times is selected:

- The time set with Function Code F22
- The time during which the input signal is set ON

| Input Signal | Selected Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 13 |  |
| off | DC injection brake command not given |
| on | DC injection brake command given |



## Torque limit 2/torque limit 1

Value 14: Frequency setting $2 /$ frequency setting 1. This function switches the torque limit value set with Function Codes F40, F41, E16, and E17, using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Torque Limit Value |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 14 |  |  |
| off | F40 DRV TR01 | Related Functions |
|  | F41 BRK TR01 | F40-F41, E16-E17 |
| on | E16 DRV TR02 <br> E17 DRV TR02 | Setting Range <br> DRV 20 to 200\% ,999 <br> BRK0, 20 to 200\%, 999 |

Switching operation from line drive (60Hz)(SW60)/(50Hz)(SW50)
Value 15, 16: Motor operation can be switched from 60 $\mathrm{Hz} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ commercial power to drive operation without stopping the motor by switching the external digital input signal.

| Input Signal <br> 16 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| off $\rightarrow$ on | Drive operation to line operation $(60 \mathrm{~Hz}) /(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| on $\rightarrow$ off | Line operation to drive operation $(60 \mathrm{~Hz}) /(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |

Following a momentary power failure, if the digital input signal goes off, 50 or 60 Hz (according to the input signal) is output after the restart waiting time (Function Code H13). The motor is then directed to drive operation.

## UP command (UP)/DOWN command (DOWN)

Value 17, 18: When an operation command is input (on), the output frequency can be increased or decreased using an external digital input signal.
The change ranges from 0 to maximum frequency. Operation in the opposite direction of the operation command is not allowed.

| Combination <br> of Input Signals |  | Selected Function <br> (when operation command is on) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 18 | 17 |  |
| off | off | Holds the output frequency |
| off | on | Increases the output frequency <br> according to the acceleration time |
| on | off | Decreases the output frequency <br> according to the deceleration time |
| on | on | Holds the output frequency |

There are the two types of UP/DOWN operations as shown below. Select the desired type by setting the frequency (F01 or C30).

| Frequency setting (F01 or C30) | Initial value at power input on | Operation command reentry during deceleration |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ \text { (UP/DOWN1) } \end{gathered}$ | OHz | Operates at the frequency at reentry. <br> Frequency FWD ON (REV) $\quad$ OFF |
| $\begin{gathered} 9 \\ \text { (UP/DOWN2) } \end{gathered}$ | Previous frequency |  |

## Edit permission command (data change permission)(WE-KP)

Value 19: This function allows the data to be changed only when input is received from an external signal, thereby preventing function code data changes.

| 19 | Selected Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| off | Prohibit data changes |
| on | Allow data changes |

Note: If a terminal is assigned the Value 19, the data cannot be changed. To change data, turn the terminal on and change its setting to another number.

## PID control cancellation (Hz/PID)

Value 20: The PID control can be disabled by an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 20 | [Related Functions: H2O-H25] |
| off | Enable PID control |
| on | Disable PID control |

(When the PID control is disabled, the frequency is set from the keypad panel.)

## Normal operation/inverse

Value 21: Analog input (Terminals 12 and C1) can be switched between normal and inverse operations using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 21 | [Related Function: F01] |
| off | Normal operatıon If normal operatıon Is <br> set and vice versa |
| on | Inverse operation it normal operatıon is <br> set and vice versa |

## Interlock (52-2)

Value 22: When a contactor is installed on the output side of the drive, the contactor opens at the time of a momentary power failure. This prevents the reduction of the DC circuit voltage and may prevent the detection of a power failure and a correct restart operation after power is recovered. The restart operation, in the event of a momentary power failure, can be performed effectively with power failure information provided by an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 22 | No momentary power fallure detection by <br> digital input |
| off | IVomentary power fallure detection by <br> digital input |
| on |  |

Torque control cancellation ( $\mathrm{Hz} / \mathrm{TRO}$ )
Value 23: If Function Code H18 Torque control is set to active (Value $=1$ or 2 ), this operation can be cancelled externally by assigning 23 to the target digital input terminal and switching between active and inactive for this input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function <br> [Related Function: H18] |
| :---: | :--- |
| off | Torque control function active - the input voltage to <br> Terminal 12 is the torque command value |
| on | Torque control function inactive - the input voltage to <br> Terminal 12 is the frequency command value. PID <br> feedback amount when PID control operation is <br> selected (H2O = 1 or 2). |

## Link Operation selection (LE)

Value 24: Frequency and operation commands from the data communications link can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Select the command source in H 30 -Link function and assign 24 to the target digital input terminal to enable or disable commands in this input signal state.

| Input Signal | Selected Function <br> [Related Function: H 30$]$ |
| :---: | :--- |
| 24 | Link command disabled |
| off | Link command enabled |
| on | Lin |

Universal DI (U-DI)
Value 25: Assigning 25 to a digital input terminal renders the terminal a universal DI terminal. The ON/OFF state of signal input to this terminal can be checked through the RS485 and BUS option.

This input terminal is only used to check for an incoming input signal through communication and does not affect drive operation.

## Pick up start mode (STM)

Value 26: The (pick-up start mode): in Function Code H09 can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Assign 26 to the target digital input terminal to enable or disable the function in this input signal state.

| Input Signal | Selected Function <br> [Related Function: H09] |
| :---: | :--- |
| 26 | Start characteristic function disabled |
| off | Start characteristic function enabled |
| on |  |

## SY-PG enable (PG/Hz)

Value 27: This selects the closed loop control with PG (encoder) or open loop control.

| Input Signal | Operation Select |
| :---: | :--- |
| 27 |  |
| off | open loop control |
| on | close loop control |

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

## Zero speed command (zero)

Value 29: This function is used for stall torque operation with vector control at zero.

| Input Signal | Selected Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 29 |  |
| off | zero speed control disabled |
| on | zero speed control enabled |

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

## Timed alarm stop command (STOP1)

Timed alarm stop command with deceleration time 4 (STOP2)
Value 30, 31: Disconnecting STOP1 and CM during operation, the drive decelerates and stops by a preset deceleration time (STOP1)/deceleration time 4 (STOP2) setting and then outputs Alarm Er6 which is latched internally and cleared by RST input. ON input is assumed when this terminal function is not set.

## Pre-exciting command (EXCITE)

Value 32: When EXCITE transition is ON, the motor enters into a pre-exciting state during flux vector control mode. When an operation command (FWD or REV) is initiated, the motor returns from the pre-exciting state to the ordinary state.
Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

| Digital <br> Input | Value | Factory Settings at Shipment <br> Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Terminal X1 | 0 | Multi-step frequency selection (SS1) |
| Terminal X2 | 1 | Multi-step frequency selection (SS2) |
| Terminal X3 | 2 | Multi-step frequency selection (SS4) |
| Terminal X4 | 3 | Multi-step frequency selection (SS8) |
| Terminal X5 | 4 | Acceleration and deceleration selection (RT1) |
| Terminal X6 | 5 | Acceleration and deceleration selection (RT2) |
| Terminal X7 | 6 | Self-hold selection (HLD) |
| Terminal X8 | 7 | Coast-to-stop command (BX) |
| Terminal X9 | 8 | Alarm reset (RST) |

## E10 Acceleration time 2

## E11 Deceleration time 2

## E12 Acceleration time 3

## E13 Deceleration time 3

## E14 Acceleration time 4

E15 Deceleration time 4


Acceleration time1 (F07) and Deceleration time1 (F08), as well as three other acceleration and deceleration times, can be selected.
The operation and setting ranges are the same as those for Acceleration time1 and Deceleration time1. See explanations for F07 and F08.
For switching acceleration and deceleration times, select any two terminals (from Terminal X1 in E01 to Terminal X9 in E09) as switching signal input terminals. Set the selected terminals to 4 (acceleration and deceleration time1) and 5 (acceleration and deceleration time2) and input a signal to each terminal to switch acceleration and deceleration times. Switching is possible during acceleration, deceleration, or constant speed operation.
Example: When Terminals X2 and X3 are set to 4 and 5:


E16 Torque limit 2 (drive)
E17 Torque limit 2 (brake)


This function is used to switch the torque limit level set by F40 and F41, using an external control signal. Input an external signal by setting any of the digital input Terminals (X1 to X9) to 14 for Torque limit 2 / Torque limit 1 in E01 to E09.

## E20 Terminal Y1 (function selection) <br> E24 Terminals Y5A and Y5C (function selection)



Some control and monitor signals can be selected and output from Terminals Y1 to Y5. Terminals Y1 to Y4 use a transistor output; Terminals Y5A and Y5C use relay contacts.

| Value | Output Signal |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Drive Running (RUN) |
| 1 | Frequency arrival (FAR) |
| 2 | Frequency detection (FDT1) |
| 3 | Stopping due to undervoltage (LV) |
| 4 | Torque polarity detection (B/D) |
| 5 | Torque limiting (TL) |
| 6 | Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) |
| 7 | Overload - early warning (OLI) |
| 8 | Keypad panel operation (KP) |
| 9 | Drive stopping (STP) |
| 10 | Ready for operation (RDY) |
| 11 | Switching between line and drive (SW88) |
| 12 | Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) |
| 13 | Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) |
| 14 | Motor 2 switching (SWM2) |
| 15 | Terminal AX function (AX) |
| 16 | Pattern operation stage change (TU) |
| 17 | Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) |
| 18 | Pattern operation stage number (STG1) |
| 19 | Pattern operation stage number (STG2) |
| 20 | Pattern operation stage number (STG4) |
| 21 | Alarm detail (AL1) |
| 22 | Alarm detail(AL2) |
| 23 | Alarm detail (AL4) |
| 24 | Alarm detail(AL8) |
| 25 | Cooling fan operating (FAN) |
| 26 | Retry function operating (TRY) |
| 27 | Universal D0 (U-DO) |
| 28 | Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) |
| 29 | Synchronization completed by synchronous operation |
| card (SY) * |  |
| 30 | unused |
| 31 | 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) |
| 32 | 2nd 0L level early warning (OL2) |
| 33 | Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF) |
|  |  |

Note: For output signals marked *, refer to instruction manuals for RTU communication and the synchronous operation card.

Drive running (RUN)
Value 0 : The RUN signal is output when there is output speed (drive is outputting a frequency). When the DC injection brake function is active, the RUN signal is off.

## Frequency arrival (FAR)

Value 1: See the explanation for Function Code E30 (frequency arrival [detection width]).
Frequency detection (FDT1)
Value 2: See the explanation for Function Codes E31 and E32 (frequency detection).
Stopping due to undervoltage (LV)
Value 3: If the undervoltage protective function activates, i.e., if the main circuit DC voltage falls below the undervoltage detection level, an ON signal is output. The signal goes off when the voltage recovers and increases above the detection level. The ON signal is retained as long as the undervoltage protective function is active.
Undervoltage detection level: $\quad 230 \mathrm{~V}$ series: 200 V
460V series: 400 V

## Torque polarity detection (B/D)

Value 4: This function determines the torque polarity calculated in the drive and outputs a signal indicating driving or braking torque. An OFF signal is output for driving torque; an ON signal is output for braking torque.

## Torque limiting (TL)

Value 5: When torque limiting is active, the stall prevention function is automatically activated to change the output frequency. The torque limiting signal is output to lighten the load and also used to display overload conditions on the monitor device. This ON signal is output while the current or torque is limited or power regeneration is prevented.

## Restart after momentary power failure (IPF)

Value 6: Following a momentary power failure, this function reports the start of restart mode, the occurrence of an automatic pull-in, and the completion of the recovery operation.
Following a momentary power failure, an ON signal is output when power is recovered and a synchronization (pull-in) operation is performed. The signal goes off after a frequency level equal to that prior to power failure has been recovered.
For OHz restart at power recovery, no signal is output because synchronization ends when power is recovered. The frequency is not recovered to the level before the power failure occurred.

## Overload early warning (OL1)

Value 7: Before the motor is stopped by a trip operation of an electronic thermal $0 / L$ relay, this function outputs an ON signal when the load reaches the overload early warning level.
Either the electronic thermal $0 / L$ relay early warning or output current overload early warning can be selected.

For setting procedure, see E33 Overload early warning (operation selection) and E34 Overload early warning (operation level).
Note: This function is only effective for Motor 1.

## Keypad panel operation

Value 8: An ON signal is output when the operation command keys (FWD, REV and STOP) on the keypad panel can be used (i.e., F02 Operation $=0$ ) to issue operation and stop commands.

## Drive stopping (STOP)

Value 9: This function outputs an inverted signal to RUN to indicate zero speed. An ON signal is output when the DC injection brake function is operating.

## Ready for operation (RDY)

Value 10: This function outputs an ON signal when the drive is ready to operate. The drive is ready to operate after the main circuit and control circuit power have been established where the drive protective function is not activated.
About one second is required from power-on to ready for operation under normal conditions.
Switching between the AC line and the drive

## (SW88)(SW52-2)(SW52-1)

Value 11, 12, 13: To perform a transfer between the line and the drive, the relay sequence can be accomplished using Values 11, 12 and 13 on the " " " outputs. These values will provide outputs that can be used for opening and closing contactors in the transfer sequence. For a detailed explanation of these outputs contact the factory.

## Motor 2 switching (SWM2)

Value 14: When a signal for switching to Motor 2 is input from the terminal selected by Terminals X1 to X9, this function selects and outputs the signal to switch the magnetic contactor for the motor. Since this switching signal is not output during running, including when the DC injection braking function is operating, a signal must be reinput after output stops.

## Terminal AX function (AX)

Value 15: When an operation command (FWD or REV) is entered, this function outputs an ON signal. When a stop command is entered, the signal goes off after the drive output stops. When a coast-to-stop command is entered, and the drive protective function is operating, the signal goes off immediately.

## Pattern operation stage change (TU)

Value 16: When the pattern operation stage changes, this function outputs a one-shot, 100 ms ON signal to report a stage change.

## Pattern operation cycle operation completed

 (TO)Value 17: After the seven stages of a pattern operation have been completed, this function outputs a one-shot, 100 ms ON signal to report the completion of all stages.

## Pattern operation stage number

(STG1)(STG2)(STG4)
Value 18, 19, 20: During pattern operation, this function reports the stage (operation process) being operated.

| Pattern <br> Operation | Output Terminal |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stage No. | STG1 | STG2 | STG4 |
| Stage 1 | on | off | off |
| Stage 2 | off | on | off |
| Stage 3 | on | on | off |
| Stage 4 | off | off | on |
| Stage 5 | on | off | on |
| Stage 6 | off | on | on |
| Stage 7 | on | on | on |

When pattern operation is not activated (i.e., no stage has been selected), the terminals do not output a signal.
Alarm detail (AL1)(AL2)(AL4)(AL8)
Value 21, 22, 23, 24: This function reports the operating status of the drive protective function.

| Alarm Detail(Drive Protective Function) | Output Terminal |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AL1 | AL2 | AL4 | AL8 |
| Overcurrent, ground fault, blown fuse | on | off | off | off |
| Overvoltage | off | on | off | off |
| Undervoltage shortage, input phase failure | on | on | off | off |
| Motor 1 and Motor 2 overload | off | off | on | off |
| Drive overload | on | off | on | off |
| Heat sink overheating, drive overheating internally | off | on | on | off |
| External alarm input, braking resistor overheating | on | on | on | off |
| Memory error, CPU error | off | off | off | on |
| Keypad panel communication error, option communication error | on | off | off | on |
| Option error | off | on | off | On |
| Output wiring error | off | off | on | on |
| RTU communication error | on | off | on | on |
| Overspeed, PG disconnection | off | on | on | on |

Under normal operation, terminals do not output a signal.

## Cooling fan operating (FAN)

Value 25: When used with H06 Cooling fan ON/OFF control, this function outputs a signal while the cooling fan is operating.

## Retry function operating (TRY)

Value 26: When H04 Retry operating is set to 1 or higher, the signal is output during the retry operation, if the drive protective function has been activated.

## Universal DO(U-DO)

Value 27: Assigning a value of 27 to a transistor output terminal renders the terminal a universal DO terminal.
This function enables ON/OFF through the RS485 and BUS option.
This function serves only to turn the transistor output ON or OFF through communication and is not related to drive operation.

## Heat sink overheat early warning (OH)

Value 28: This function outputs an early warning signal when the heat sink temperature (overheat detection level) is within $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ of the overtemperature trip point.

## Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY)

Value 29: This is the synchronization complete signal for the synchronize operation option. See Option Instruction Book for details.

## 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2)

Vallue 31: This function sets the 2nd Freq. level detection. See the explanation of Function Codes E36 and E37
Hysteresis width is the same as FDT1 (E32).

## 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)

Value 32: This function sets the 2nd overload relay warning. See the explanation of "Overload early warning (OL)," E37.

## Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF)

Value 33: This function outputs an ON signal, when the C1 current input is smaller than 2 mA .
SETTINGSWHEN SHIPPED FROM THE FACTORY

| Digital Output | Factory Setting at Shipment |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
|  | Value | Description |
| Terminal Y1 | 0 | Operating (RUN) |
| Terminal Y2 | 1 | Frequency arrival (FAR) |
| Terminal Y3 | 2 | Frequency detection (FDT) |
| Terminal Y4 | 7 | Overload early warning (OL) |
| Terminal Y5 | 15 | Terminal AX function (AX) |

## E25 Y5 Ry operation mode

\section*{| E | 2 | 5 | Y | 5 | R | Y | M | $\mathbf{O}$ | D | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function specifies whether to excite the Y 5 relay at "ON signal mode" or "OFF signal mode."

| Set Value | Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | At "OFF signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: OFF <br> At "ON signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: ON |
| 1 | At "OFF signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: ON <br> At "ON signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: OFF |

When the set value is 1, Contacts Y5A and Y5C are connected when the drive control voltage is established (about one second after power on).

## E30 Frequency arrival (detection width)

## 

Setting range: 0.0 to 10.0 Hz
This function adjusts the detection width when the output frequency is the same as the set operating frequency. The detection width can be adjusted from 0 to $\pm 10 \mathrm{~Hz}$ of the setting frequency.
When the frequency is within the detection width, an ON signal can be selected and output from Terminals [Y1] to [Y5].


E31 Frequency detection (operation level)
E32 Frequency detection (hysteresis width)


Setting range (Operation level): 0 to 400 Hz
These functions determine the operation level of the output frequency and hysteresis width for operation release. If the output frequency exceeds the set operation level, an ON signal can be output from Terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .
(Hysteresis width): 0.0 to 30.0 Hz


E33 Overload early warning (operation)

Set value 0: Electronic thermal O/L relay 1: Output current
Select one of the following two types of overload early warning: early warning by electronic ther$\mathrm{mal} \mathrm{O} / \mathrm{L}$ relay or early warning by output current.

| Value | Function | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Electronic <br> thermal <br> O/L relay | Overload early warning by electronic thermal <br> O/L relay (with inverse time characteristics) <br> to output current. The operation selection and <br> thermal time constant for the inverse time <br> characteristics are the same as those of the <br> electronic thermal 0/L relay for motor <br> protection (F10 and F12). |
| 1 | Output <br> current | An overload early warning is issued when <br> output current exceeds the set current value <br> for the set time. |

E34 Overload early warning (operation level)

## 

Setting range: Drive rated output current x (5 to $200 \%$ )
This function determines the operation level for the electronic thermal O/L relay or output current. The operation release level is $90 \%$ of the set value.
E35 Overload early warning (operation time)

## E 3 [ 5 O L L

Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 seconds
This function is used when E33 Overload early warning (operation selection) is set to 1 .
Sets the time from when the operation level is attained until the overload early warning function is activated.

## E36 Frequency detection 2 (operation level)

## 

This function determines the operation (detection) level 2 of the output frequency for operation release. This function operates the same as "E31 Frequency detection 1 (operation level)." For details, see the explanation for E31.
E37 Overload early warning 2 (operation level)

## E 3 3 7 O O L 2 2

This function determines the operation level 2 of the output current. This function operates same as E33 output current and E35 settings.

## E40 Display coefficient A

E41 Display coefficient B

\section*{| $\mathbf{E}$ | 4 | 0 | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{O}$ | E | F | A |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | C | O | E | F | B |  |  |  |  |}

Setting range:
Display coefficient A: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00
Display coefficient B: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00
These coefficients are conversion coefficients which are used to determine the load and line speed and the PID controller target value and feedback (process) amount displayed on the LED monitor.
Load and line speed
Use display coefficient A.
Displayed value $=$ output frequency $\times(0.01$ to 200.00)
Although the setting range is $\pm 999.00$, the effective range of display data is 0.01 to 200.00. Therefore, values smaller or larger than this range are limited to a minimum value of 0.01 or a maximum value of 200.00 .

Target value and feedback amount of PID controller
Set the maximum value of display data in E40 Display coefficient A and the minimum value in E41 Display coefficient B.

Displayed value = (target value or feedback amount)
x (Display coefficient A - B) + B
Displayed value


## E42 Display filter

## 

Setting range: 0.0 to 5.0 seconds
Among data in E43 LED monitor (display selection), some data need not be displayed instantaneously when the data changes. For such data, a flicker suppression filter can be used.

Monitored items in E43 LED monitor (display selection)

| Value | Display | Value | Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Output current | 8 | Calculated torque value |
| 4 | Output voltage | 9 | Power consumption |

E43 LED monitor (display selection)
E44 LED monitor (display at stopping)


The data during drive operation, stopping, at frequency setting, and at PID setting is displayed on the LED.

Display during running and stopping
During running, the items selected in E43 LED monitor (display selection) are displayed. In E44 LED monitor (display at stopping), specify whether to display selected items or the same items as during running.

| Value of E43 | $\mathrm{E} 44=0$ |  | E44 $=1$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | At Stopping | During Running | At Stopping | During Running |
| 0 | set frequency value (Hz) | output frequency before slip compensation (Hz) |  |  |
| 1 | set frequency value (Hz) | output frequency before slip compensation (Hz) |  |  |
| 2 | set frequency value (Hz) |  |  |  |
| 3 | output current (A) |  |  |  |
| 4 | output voltage command value (V) |  |  |  |
| 5 | synchronous speed set value (rpm) | synchronous speed (rpm) |  |  |
| 6 | line speed set value (m/min) | line speed (m/min) |  |  |
| 7 | set load speed (rpm) | load speed (rpm) |  |  |
| 8 | calculated torque value (\%) |  |  |  |
| 9 | output power (kW) |  |  |  |
| 10 | PID target value 1 (direct input from keypad panel) |  |  |  |
| 11 | PID target value 2 (input from F02 Frequency 1) |  |  |  |
| 12 | PID feedback amount |  |  |  |

Note: For E43 = 10 to 12, the data is displayed only if selected in H20 PID control (operation selection).
Display at frequency setting
When a set frequency is checked or changed by the keypad panel, the value shown below is displayed.

Select the display item by using E43 LED monitor (display selection). This display is not affected by E44 LED monitor (display at stopping).

| Value of E43 | Frequency Setting |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0,1,2,3,4$ | set value of frequency (Hz) |
| 5 | set value of synchronous speed (rpm) |
| 6 | set value of line speed (m/min.) |
| 7 | set value of load speed (rpm) |
| 8,9 | set value of frequency (Hz) |
| $10,11,12$ | set value of frequency (Hz) |

Note: For E43 = 10 to 12, the data is displayed only if selected in H2O PID control (operation selection).

## E45 LCD monitor (display selection)

| $\mathbf{E}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | 5 | L | $\mathbf{C}$ | D |  | M | N | $\mathbf{T}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This function selects the items to be displayed on the LCD monitor in operation mode.

| Value | Display Items |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Operation status, direction of rotation, <br> operation guide |
| 1 | Output frequency before slip compensation, <br> output current, calculated torque in bar graph |

Set value: 0
During running When stopping


Set value: 1


Full scale value of bar graph

| Display Item | Full Scale |
| :--- | :--- |
| Output frequency | Maximum frequency |
| Output current | $200 \%$ of drive rated value |
| Calculated torque value | $200 \%$ of motor rated value |
| Note: The scale cannot be adjusted. |  |

## ACE40UG

## C: Control Functions of Frequency

C01 Jump frequency 1
C02 Jump frequency 2
C03 Jump frequency 3
C04 Jump frequency hysteresis


Set value: 0 to 400 Hz in 1 Hz increments (min.)

\section*{| $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | J | $\mathbf{U}$ | M | P | H | $\mathbf{Y}$ | $\mathbf{S}$ | T | $\mathbf{R}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set value: 0 to 30 Hz in 1 Hz increments (min.)
This function makes the set frequency jump so that the drive's output frequency does not match the mechanical resonance point of the load.
Up to three jump points can be set.
This function is ineffective if Jump Frequencies 1 to 3 are set to 0 Hz .

A jump does not occur during acceleration or deceleration.
If a jump frequency setting range overlaps another range, both ranges are added to determine the actual jump area.


C05-C19 Multi-step frequency 1 to 15


Set value: 0 to $400 \mathrm{~Hz} \ln 0.01 \mathrm{~Hz}$ increments (min.)
Multistep frequencies 1 to 15 can be switched by turning Terminal Functions SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8 on and off. (See E01 to E09 for terminal function definitions.)

OFF is the default value for any undefined SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8 terminals.

Related functions: E01 to E09 (Set value: 0 to 3)


C20 Jog frequency

## 

Setting range: 0.00 to 400.00 Hz
This function sets a frequency for the motor jogging operation, which is different from the normal operation.
The jogging frequency is used for operation when the jogging mode signal is received from the keypad panel or control terminal. For details, see the explanations of E01 Terminal X1 to E09 Terminal X9.

## C21 Pattern operation (operation selection)

## 

Pattern operation is an automatic operation according to a preset operation time, direction of rotation, acceleration and deceleration time, and frequency.
When using this function, set F01 Frequency setting to 10 (pattern operation).

> [Related Functions: F01, C30 = 10]

The following operation patterns can be selected.

| Value | Operation Pattern |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Perform a pattern operation cycle, then stop <br> operation. |
| 1 | Perform pattern operation repeatedly. <br> Operation is stopped by the STOP operation. <br> Perform a pattern operation cycle, then <br> continue operation at the last set frequency. |




C22-C28 Pattern operation (stage 1 to 7 )


Seven stages are operated in order of function codes, according to the values set in C22 Pattern operation (stage 1) to C28 Pattern operation (stage 7). Each function sets the operation time and the direction of rotation for each stage and assigns values to acceleration and deceleration time.

| Set or Assign Item | Value Range |
| :---: | :---: |
| Operation time | 0. 00 to 6000 seconds |
| Rotation direction | F: Forward (counterclockwise) <br> R: Reverse (clockwise) |
| Acceleration and deceleration time | 1: Acceleration time 1 (F07) Deceleration time 1 (F08) <br> 2: Acceleration time 2 (E10) Deceleration time 2 (E11) <br> 3: Acceleration time 3 (E12) Deceleration time 3 (E13) <br> 4: Acceleration time 4 (E14) Deceleration time 4 (E15) |

Note: The operation time is represented by the three most significant digits, hence, can be set with only three high-order digits.

Setting example


Set the operation time to 0.00 for any unused stages, which are skipped during operation.

In regard to the set frequency value, the multi-step frequency function is assigned according to the table below. Seven frequencies can be set for C05 Multi-step frequency 1 to C11 Multi-step frequency 7.

| Stage No. | Operation Frequency |
| :---: | :--- |
| Stage 1 | Multi-step frequency 1 (C05) |
| Stage 2 | Multi-step frequency 2 (C06) |
| Stage 3 | Multi-step frequency 3 (CO7) |
| Stage 4 | Multi-step frequency 4 (C08) |
| Stage 5 | Multi-step frequency 5 (C09) |
| Stage 6 | Multi-step frequency 6 (C10) |
| Stage 7 | Multi-step frequency 7 (C11) |

## ACE40UG

## Pattern operation example

Function Value / Operation Frequency

| C21 | 1 | Selects Function |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| C22 (stage 1) | 60.0 F 2 | Multi-step frequency 1 (C05) |
| C23 (stage 2) | 100 F 1 | Multi-step frequency 2 (C06) |
| C24 (stage 3) | 65.5 R 4 | Multi-step frequency 3 (C07) |
| C25 (stage 4) | 55.0 R 3 | Multi-step frequency 4 (C08) |
| C26 (stage 5) | 50.0 F 2 | Multi-step frequency 5 (C09) |
| C27 (stage 6) | 72.0 F 4 | Multi-step frequency 6 (C10) |
| C28 (stage 7) | 35.0F2 | Multi-step frequency 7 (C11) |

The following diagram shows this operation.


Running and stopping are controlled by pressing the STOP or FWD keys or by opening and closing the control terminals.
When using the keypad panel, the FWD key starts operation. The STOP key pauses stage advance. Pressing the FWD key again will restart operation from the stop point according to the stages. If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release the drive protective function, then press the FWD key to restart stage advance.
If operation is to restart from the first stage, C22 Pattern operation (stage 1), enter a STOP command and press the RESET key.
If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release the protective function, then press the RESET key again.

## Notes:

1. The direction of rotation cannot be reversed by a command issued from the REV key on the keypad panel or Terminal REV. Any reverse rotation commands entered will be canceled. Select forward or reverse rotation by the data in each stage. If the control terminals are used for operation, the self-hold function will not work. Select an alternate type switch when using control terminals.
2. At the end of a cycle, the motor decelerates to stop according to the value set in F08 Deceleration time 1.

## C30 Frequency setting 2

## 

For the setting method, see the explanation for F01.
Note: Settings 2, 3, and 7 are inactive. (C1 signals)
This function determines the frequency setting method.

## C31 Analog input bias adjustment

The setting range is -100.0 to $+100.0 \%$ (in $0.1 \%$ increments) of the maximum output frequency.

## C32 Analog input gain adjustment

The gain adjustment range is 0.0 to $200 \%$.


These functions set the gain and bias for analog input Terminals 12 and C 1 , in conjunction with Functions F17 (freq. gain) and F18 (freq. bias).
Example:


Set frequency value


Terminal [C1]

## C33 Analog setting signal

## 

Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 seconds
Analog signals input from Terminals 12, V2 or C1 may contain noise which renders the control unstable. This function adjusts the time constant of the input filter to remove the effects of noise.
A value that is set too large delays control response although stabilizing the control. A value that is set too small speeds up control response but renders the control unstable.
If the optimum value is not known, adjust the setting if the control is unstable or response is delayed.

## Note:

The set value is commonly applied to Terminals 12, V2 and C1. For input of PID feedback, the PID control feedback filter (H25) is used.

## Motor 1 (P: Motor Parameters)

## P01 Number of motor 1 poles

\section*{| P | 0 | 1 | M | 1 |  |  | P | O | L | E | S |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |}

Set value: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14
This function sets the number of poles in Motor 1. If this setting is not made, an incorrect motor speed (synchronous speed) is displayed on the LED.
P02 Motor 1 (capacity)

\section*{| $\mathbf{P}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{2} \mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{Đ}$ | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{P}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set values for models with nominal motor capacity of 30 HP or less: 0.01 to 60HP

Set values for models with nominal motor capacity of 40HP or more: 0.01 to 800 HP
The nominal motor capacity is set at the factory. This setting should only be changed when driving a motor with a different capacity.

Set the nominal motor capacity listed in 9-1 Standard Specifications. A value in the range from two ratings lower to one rating higher than the nominal motor capacity can be set. If a value outside this range is set, accurate control cannot be guaranteed. If a value between two nominal motor capacities is set, data for the lower capacity is automatically stored for related function data.

If this function setting is changed, the following related functions are automatically set to data values for a 3-phase standard motor.

- P03 Motor 1 (rated current)
- P06 Motor 1 (no-load current)
- P07 Motor 1 (\% R1)
- P08 Motor 1 (\% X1)

Note:
The values for a 3-phase standard motor are 230 V , $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4$ poles for the 230 V series; $460 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4$ poles for the 460V series.

## P03 Motor 1 (rated current)

\section*{| $\mathbf{P}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{Đ}$ | $\mathbf{L}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set value: 0.00 to $2,000 \mathrm{~A}$
This function sets the rated current value for Motor 1.
P04 Motor 1 (Tuning)


This function measures and automatically stores motor data.

| Value | Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive |
| 1 | Measures the motor's primary resistance (\%R1) <br> and base frequency leakage reactance (\%X) when <br> the motor is stopping and automatically stores both <br> values in P07 and P08. |
| 2 | Measures the motor's primary resistance (\%R1) <br> and base frequency leakage reactance (\%X) when <br> the motor is stopping, measures the no-load current <br> (lo) when the motor is running, and automatically <br> stores these values in P06, P07, and P08. |

Perform auto tuning if the previously stored data in P06 No-load current, P07 \%R1, and P08 \%X differs from the actual motor data. Some typical examples are listed below. Auto tuning improves control and calculation accuracy.

When a motor other than a standard 3-phase motor is used, and accurate data is required for close control.
When output-side impedance cannot be ignored, e.g., when the cable between the drive and the motor is too long or when a reactor is connected.
When \%R1 or \%X is unknown, e.g., when a nonstandard or special motor is used.

## Tuning Procedure

1. Adjust the voltage and frequency according to motor data. Adjust Functions F03 Maximum output frequency, F04 Base frequency, F05 Rated voltage, and F06 Maximum output voltage.
2. First enter motor constants that cannot be tuned. Set Functions P02 Capacity, P03 Rated current, and P06 No-load current (no-load current setting is not required if $\mathrm{P} 04=2$ ).
3. When tuning the no-load current, beware of motor rotation.
4. Set Function P04 Auto tuning $=1$ (motor stop) or 2 (motor rotation). Press the FUNC/DATA key to store the set value and press the FWD key or REV key. Tuning will start.
5. Tuning may take several seconds. If $\mathrm{P} 04=2$, the motor accelerates up to half the base frequency according to acceleration time, is tuned for the no-load current, and decelerates according to the deceleration time. The total tuning time varies depending on the settings for acceleration and deceleration time.
6. Press the STOP key, and the procedure will end.

Note: Use Function A13 Motor 2 (auto tuning) to tune Motor 2. In this case, the set values described in (1) and (2) above are for functions A01, etc. corresponding to Motor 2.

## WARNING

If the auto tuning value is set to 2 , the motor rotates at a maximum of half the base frequency. Beware of motor rotation, as injury may occur.

## P05 Motor 1 (On-line Tuning)

## 

Long-time operation affects motor temperature and motor speed. On-line tuning minimizes speed changes related to these temperature changes.

| Value | Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive |
| 1 | Active |

P06 Motor 1 (no-load current)


Set value: 0.00 to $2,000 \mathrm{Amps}$
This function sets the no-load current (exciting current) for Motor 1.

## P07 Motor 1 (\%R1 setting) <br> P08 Motor 1 (\%X setting)



These functions are used to set data if using a motor other than a standard 3-phase motor and when the motor constant and the impedance between the drive and motor are known.

Calculate \%R1 using the following formula:

$$
\% R 1=\frac{\mathrm{R} 1+\text { CableR }}{\mathrm{V} /(\sqrt{3} \cdot 1)} \times 100[\%]
$$

R1: Primary coil resistance value of the motor [W]
Cable R: Output-side cable resistance value [W]
V : Rated voltage [V] I: Rated current [A]
Rated current

$$
\% \mathrm{X}=\frac{\mathrm{X} 1+\mathrm{X} 2 \cdot \mathrm{XM} /(\mathrm{X} 2+\mathrm{XM})+\text { Cable } \mathrm{X}}{\mathrm{~V} /(\sqrt{3} \cdot 1)} \times 100[\%]
$$

X1: Primary leakage reactance of the motor [W]
X2: Secondary leakage reactance (converted to a primary value) of the motor [W]
XM: Exciting reactance of the motor [W]
Cable X: Output-side cable reactance [W]
V: Rated voltage [V]
I: Rated current [A]
Notes:
For reactance, use a value from the data stored in F04 Base frequency 1.
When connecting a reactor or filter to the output circuit, add its value. Use value 0 for cable values that can be ignored.

P09 Slip compensation control

\section*{| $\mathbf{P}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | 9 | $\mathbf{S}$ | L | I | $\mathbf{P}$ |  | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{P}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set value: 0.00 to 15.00 Hz
Changes in load torque affect motor slippage, thus causing variations in motor speed. The slip compensation control adds a frequency, proportional to motor torque, to the drive output frequency. This will minimize variations in motor speed due to changes in torque.
Calculate the amount of slip compensation using the following formula:
$=$ Base frequency X $\frac{\text { Slippage }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min} .]}{\text { Synchronous speed }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min} .]}[\mathrm{Hz}]$
Slippage $=$ Synchronous speed - Rated speed

## H: High Performance function

H03 Data initializing


Set value 0: Disabled
1: Initializes data
This function returns all function data changed by the customer to the original factory settings (initialization).
To perform initialization, press the STOP and $\wedge$ keys together to set $\mathrm{H} 03=1$, then press the FUNC/DATA key. The values for all functions are initialized. The set value in HO automatically returns to 0 following the end of initialization.

## H04 Auto-reset (Times) <br> H05 Auto-reset (Reset interval)

```
H
```

\section*{| H | 0 | 5 | R | E | S | E | T |  | I | N |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Set the protective function release count and waiting time from its startup to release.

## Setting range

(Count) : 0, 1 to 10
(Waiting time) : 2 to 20 seconds
When a drive protective function which invokes the retry operation is activated, these functions release operation of the protective function and restarts operation without issuing an alarm or terminating output.

To disable the retry function, set H04 Retry (count) $=0$.
Drive protective functions that can invoke the retry function:

| OC1, OC2, OC3: <br> Overcurrent | $\mathrm{dBH}:$ <br> braking resistor overheating |
| :--- | :--- |
| OV1, OV2, OV3: | OL1: |
| Overvoltage | Motor 1 overload |
| OH1: | OL2: |
| Heat sink overheating | Motor 2 overload |
| OH3: | OLU: |
| Drive overheating <br> internally | Drive overload |

If the value of H04 Retry (count) is set from 1 to 10, a drive run command is immediately entered following the wait time set in H05 Retry (wait time) and the startup of the retry operation. If the cause of the alarm has been removed at this time, the drive starts without switching to alarm mode. If the cause of the alarm still remains, the protective function is reactivated according to the wait time set in H05 Retry (waiting time). This operation is repeated until the cause of the alarm is removed. The restart operation switches to alarm mode when the retry count exceeds the value set in H04 Retry (count). The operation of the retry function can be monitored from Terminals Y1 to Y5.

## WARNING

When the retry function is selected, operation will automatically restart, depending on the cause of the stop. (The machine should be designed to ensure safety during a restart.) When the retry function is selected, special start software (F02 set 3 or 4 ) does not work.


## H06 Fan stop operation

## 

## Set value 0: ON/OFF control disabled 1: ON/OFF control enabled

This function specifies whether ON/OFF control for the cooling fan is automatic. While power is applied to the drive, the automatic fan control detects the temperature of the heat sink and turns the fan on or off. When this control is not selected, the cooling fan rotates continuously.
The cooling fan operating status can be monitored from Terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .

## H07 ACC/DEC (Mode select) pattern

## 

Set value 0: Inactive (linear acceleration and deceleration)
1: S-shape acceleration and deceleration (mild)
2: S-shape acceleration and deceleration (sharp)
3: Curvilinear acceleration and deceleration
This function selects the acceleration and deceleration pattern.

S-shape Acceleration and Deceleration
This pattern reduces shock by mitigating output frequency changes at the beginning and end of acceleration and deceleration.


| Pattern Constants> |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | When 1 is <br> selected in H07 <br> (mid S-shape <br> pattern) | When 2 is selected in <br> H07 (mid S-shape <br> pattern) |
| Range of <br> S-shaped | $0.05 \times$ maximum <br> output <br> frequency (Hz) | $0.10 \times$ maximum output <br> frequency (Hz) |
| Time for <br> S-shaped at <br> acceleration | 0.10 x <br> acceleration <br> time(s) | $0.20 \times$ acceleration <br> time(s) |
| Time for <br> S-shaped at <br> deceleration | $0.10 \times$ <br> deceleration(s) | 0.20 $\times$ deceleration(s) |

When acceleration and deceleration times are very long or short, acceleration and deceleration are almost linear.

## Curvilinear Acceleration and Deceleration

This function is used to minimize motor acceleration and deceleration times in the range that includes a constant output range.


H08 Rev. phase sequence lock

\section*{| H 0 | 8 | R | E | V |  | L | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{K}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |}

Set value 0: Inactive
1: Active
If accidental reversing could result in a malfunction, this function can be set to prevent reversal.
This function prevents a reversing operation resulting from a connection between the REV and CM terminals, inadvertent activation of the REV key, or negative analog input from Terminals 12 or V1.

## H09 Start mode

\section*{| H | 0 | 9 | S | T | A | R | T | M | O | D |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: $0,1,2$
This function smoothly catches a spinning motor which is coasting after a momentary power failure or after the motor has been subject to external force, without stopping the motor, i.e., windmilling fan.
At startup, this function detects the motor speed and outputs the corresponding frequency, thereby enabling a shock-free motor startup. The normal startup method is used if the coasting speed of the motor is 120 Hz or more as a drive frequency and if the value of F 03 Maximum frequency exceeds the value of F15 Frequency limiter (upper limit).

| Value | Normal <br> startup | Restart after a <br> momentary <br> power <br> failure | Line-to-drive <br> switching |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Inactive | Inactive | Inactive |
| 1 | Inactive | Active | Active |
| 2 | Active | Active | Active |

## Explanation

1. This function is effective if F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection) is set to 3,4 , or 5 . This function is also effective when operation is switched from the line to the drive. The motor is started with the same frequency as the current coasting speed (speed search).
2. In addition to restarting following a momentary power failure and switching between the line and the drive, this function detects the coasting speed of the motor and starts the motor at the same frequency as all startups (including when an ON operation command is entered).
By assigning 26 (start characteristics selection) to Terminals X1 to X9, this function can be externally selected as the normal startup method whenever an ON operation command is entered.


Note: The dotted-dashed line indicates motor speed.

## H10 Energy-saving operation

## 

Set value 0: Inactive 1: Active
With constant-speed operation at light loads (fixed output frequency), this function automatically reduces the output voltage while minimizing the product of voltage and current (power).

## [Exception: If F09 Torque boost $1=0.0]$

Notes:
Use this function for variable torque loads (e.g., fans, pumps). If used for a constant torque load or rapidly changing load, this function causes a delay in control response.

The energy-saving operation automatically stops during acceleration and deceleration or when the torque limiting function is activated.

## H11 DEC mode

## H111DEC| M|O|D|E

Set value 0: Deceleration-to-stop based on data set with H 07 Non-linear acceleration and deceleration
1: Coast-to-stop
This function determines the drive stopping method when a STOP command is entered.

## Note:

This function is effective only when a STOP command is entered and, therefore, is ineffective if the motor is stopped by lowering the set frequency.

## H12 Instantaneous overcurrent limiting

## 

Set value 0: Inactive 1: Active
An overcurrent trip generally occurs when current flows above the drive protective level, following a rapid change in motor load. The instantaneous overcurrent limiting function controls drive output and prohibits the flow of a current exceeding the protective level, even if the load changes.
Since the operation level of the instantaneous overcurrent limiting function cannot be adjusted, the torque limiting function must be used.
Motor generation torque may be reduced when instantaneous overcurrent limiting is applied. Set this function to be inactive for equipment such as elevators, which are adversely affected by reduced motor generation torque, in which case an overcurrent trip occurs when the current flow exceeds the drive protective level. A mechanical brake should be used to ensure safety.

## H13 Auto-restart (Restart time)

\section*{| $\mathbf{H}$ | 1 | 3 | $\mathbf{R}$ | E | $\mathbf{S}$ | T | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ |  | T |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0.1 to 10.0 seconds
Instantaneous switching to another power line (when the power of an operating motor is cut off or power failure occurs) creates a large phase difference between the line voltage and the voltage remaining in the motor, which may cause electrical or mechanical failure. To rapidly switch power lines, store the remaining voltage attenuation time to wait for the voltage remaining in the motor to attenuate. This function operates at restart after a momentary power failure.
If the momentary power failure time is shorter than the wait time value, a restart occurs following the wait time. If the power failure time is longer than the wait time value, a restart occurs when the drive is ready to operate (after about 0.2 to 0.5 second).

## H14 Auto-restart (freq. fall rate)

| $H$ | 1 | $\mathbf{4}$ | F | A | L | L |  | R | A | T | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Setting range: $0.00,0.01$ to $100.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / \mathrm{s}$
If $\mathrm{H} 14=0.00$, the frequency is reduced according to the set deceleration time.
This function determines the reduction rate of the output frequency for synchronizing the drive output frequency with the motor speed. This function is also used to reduce the frequency and thereby prevent stalling under a heavy load during normal operation.
Note:
A frequency reduction rate that is set too large may temporarily increase the regeneration energy from the load and invoke the overvoltage protective function. Conversely, a rate that is too small extends the operation time of the current limiting function and may invoke the drive overload protective function.

## H15 Auto-restart (holding DC voltage)

## 

Setting range 230 V series: 200 to 300 V 460V series: 400 to 600 V

This function is used when F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection) is set to 2 (decelera-tion-to-stop at power failure) or 3 (operation continuation). Either function starts a control operation if the main circuit DC voltage drops below the set operation continuation level.
If power supply voltage to the drive is high, control can be stabilized even under an excessive load by raising the operation continuation level. However, if the level is too high, this function activates during normal operation and causes unexpected motion. Please contact Boston Gear before changing the factory default value.

## H16 Auto-restart (OPR command selfhold time)

\section*{| H | 1 | 6 | S | E | L | F | H | O | L |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0.0 to 30.0 seconds, 999
Since the power to an external operation circuit (relay sequence) and the main power to the drive is generally cut off at a power failure, the operation command issued to the drive is also cut off. This function sets the time an operation command is to be held in the drive. If a power failure lasts beyond the self-hold time, power-off is assumed, automatic restart mode is released, and the drive starts operation at normal mode when power is applied again. (This time can be considered to be the allowable power failure time.)
If $\mathrm{H} 16=999$, an operation command will be held until control power in the drive is established or until the main circuit DC voltage is about 0 .
H18 Torque control

| $\mathbf{H}$ | 1 | 8 | $\mathbf{T}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{Q}$ |  | $\mathbf{C}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| L |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This function controls motor torque according to a command value.

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function

| Value | Operation <br> [Related Functions: E01 - E09 = 23] |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive (operation by frequency command) |
| 1 | Torque control active <br> A 0 to +10 V analog voltage input to Terminal 12 and <br> the direction of rotation (FWD or REV) are used for <br> the torque command value. 0 is used for 0 to -10V. |
| 2 | Torque control active <br> A -10 to +10V analog voltage input to Terminal 12 and <br> the direction of rotation (FWD or REV) are used for <br> the torque command value. |



The torque command value is $+200 \%$ when the voltage at Terminal 12 is +10 V and is $-200 \%$ when the voltage is -10 V .

Under torque control, the torque command value and motor load determine the speed and direction of rotation.
When the torque is controlled, the upper frequency limit refers to the lowest value among the maximum frequency, the frequency limiter (upper limiter), and 120 Hz . Maintain the frequency at a minimum of $1 / 10$ of the base frequency because torque control performance deteriorates at lower frequencies.
If the operation command goes off during a torque control operation, the operation is switched to speed control and the motor decelerates-to-stop. At this time, the torque control function will not operate.

## H19 Active drive

## 

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Set value } & 0: \text { Inactive } \\ \text { 1: Active }\end{array}$
This function automatically extends accelerating time by 60 seconds or longer to prevent a drive trip resulting from a temperature rise in the drive due to overcurrent.
(If the Active drive function is activated, the acceleration time will be three times the selected time.)

## H20 PID control (mode select)

\section*{| H 20 | $\mathbf{0}$ | P | I | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | M | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{D}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Set value } & \text { 0: No operation } \\ & \text { 1: Normal operation } \\ & \text { 2: } \text { Inverse operation }\end{array}$
PID control detects the amount of feedback from a sensor and compares it with the target value (e.g., reference temperature). If the values differ, this function produces an output to eliminate the deviation. In other words, this control matches the feedback amount with the target value.
This function can be used for flow control, pressure control, temperature control, and other process controls.


Forward or reverse operations can be selected for PID controller output. This enables motor speed to be faster or slower according to PID controller output.


The target value can be entered using F01, Frequency setting 1 , or directly from the keypad panel.
For entry from F01, Frequency setting 1, input a signal to the selected terminal. For direct entry from the keypad panel, turn on keypad operation. Select any of the digital Terminals X1 (E01) to X9 (E09) and assign a value of 11 (frequency setting switching).
Note: For the target value and feedback amount, the process amount can be displayed according to the values set in E40 Display coefficient A, and E41 Display coefficient $B$.

Display coefficient A

## H21 PID control (feedback signal)

## 

This function selects the terminal, direction of operation, and feedback input. Select a value from the table below according to sensor specifications.

| Value | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Terminal 12, forward operation, 0 to 10 V voltage input |
| 1 | Terminal C1, forward operation, 4 to 20 mA current input |
| 2 | Terminal 12, reverse operation, 10 to 0 V voltage input |
| 3 | Terminal C1, reverse operation, 20 to 4 mA current input |



Only positive values can be input for this feedback amount of PID control. Negative values (e.g., 0 to -10V, 10 to OV ) cannot be input, thereby the function cannot be used for a reverse operation by an analog signal.
Feedback signal setting (H21) must be different from the type of setpoint value.


H22 PID control (P-gain)
H23 PID control (I-gain)
H24 PID control (D-gain)
These functions are not generally used alone, but are combined like $\mathbf{P}$ control, $\mathbf{P I}$ control, PD control, and PID control.

## P operation

An operation using an output frequency proportional to deviation is called $\mathbf{P}$ operation, which outputs an operation amount proportional to deviation, though it cannot eliminate deviation alone.


## 

Setting range: 0.01 to 10.0 times
$\mathbf{P}$ (gain) is the parameter that determines the response level for the deviation of $\mathbf{P}$ operation. Although an increase in gain speeds up response, excessive gain causes vibration, and a decrease in gain delays response.


## I operation

An operation where the speed change of the output frequency is proportional to the deviation is called an I operation. An I operation outputs an operation amount as the integral of deviation and, therefore, has the effect of matching the feedback control amount to the target value (e.g., set frequency), though it deteriorates response for significant changes in deviation.


## 

Setting range: 0.0 (Inactive), 0.1 to 3600 seconds
H23 I-gain is used as a parameter to determine the effect of I operation. A longer integration time delays response and weakens resistance to external elements. A shorter integration time speeds up response, but an integration time that is too short causes vibration.

## D operation

An operation where the output frequency is proportional to the deviation differential is called a D operation. It outputs an operation amount as the deviation differential and, therefore, is capable of responding to sudden changes.



\section*{| $H$ | 2 | 4 | D | D | G | A | I |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0.00 (Inactive), 0.01 to 10.0 seconds
H24 D-gain is used as a parameter to determine the effect of a $D$ operation. A longer differentiation time causes vibration by P operation quickly attenuating at the occurrence of deviation. Excessive differentiation time could cause vibration. Shortening the differentiation time reduces attenuation at the occurrence of deviation.

## PI control

P operation alone does not remove deviation completely. $\mathrm{P}+\mathrm{I}$ control (where I operation is added to P operation) is normally used to remove the remaining deviation. PI control always operates to eliminate deviation, even when the target value is changed or there is a constant disturbance. When I operation is strengthened, however, the response for rapidly changing deviation deteriorates. P operation can also be used individually for loads containing an integral element.

## PD control

If deviation occurs under PD control, an output frequency larger than that of $D$ operation alone occurs rapidly and prevents the deviation from expanding. For a small deviation, P operation is restricted. When the load contains an integral element, P operation alone may allow responses to vibrate due to the effect of the integral element, in which case PD control is used to attenuate the vibration of $P$ operation and stabilize responses. In other words, this control is applied to loads in processes without a braking function.

## PID control

PID control combines the P operation, the I operation which removes deviation, and the $D$ operation which suppresses vibration. This control achieves deviationfree, accurate, and stable responses.

## Adjusting PID value

Adjust the PID value while monitoring the response waveform on an oscilloscope or other instrument, if possible. Proceed as follows:
Increase the value of H22 P-gain without generating vibration.
Decrease the value of H 23 I -gain without generating vibration.

Increase the value of H24 D-gain without generating vibration.
Adjust the response waveform as follows:
To remove the overshoot, increase the value of H 23 I-gain, then decrease the value of H24 D-gain.


To stabilize response quickly, allowing for minimum overshoot, : decrease the value of H 23 I -gain or increase the value of


To suppress vibration with a period longer than the value of H 23 l -gain, increase the value of H 23 .


To suppress vibration with a frequency roughly equivalent to the value H 24 D -gain, decrease the value of H 24 . If there is residual vibration with 0.0 , decrease the value of H22 P-gain.


## H25 PID control (Feedback filter)

## 

Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 seconds
This filter is for feedback signal input from Terminal 12 or C1. This filter stabilizes operation of the PID control system. A set value that is too large, however, deteriorates response.

## H26 PTC thermistor (mode select)

## 

Set value

> 0: Inactive 1: Active

Set this function active when the motor has a PTC thermistor for overheat protection
Connect the PTC thermistor as shown in the figure below. Turn on switch PTC on the control PCB. The trip mode is activated by OH 2 : External thermal relay tripped.


Note: Setting must be 0 when using a $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ reference or feedback signal and the PTC switch is off.
H27 PTC thermistor (level select)

## 

Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 V
The voltage input to Terminal C1 is compared to the set voltage level. If the input voltage is equal to or greater than the set voltage, H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select) starts.

The PTC thermistor has its own alarm temperature. The internal resistance value of the thermistor largely changes at the alarm temperature. The operation voltage level is set using this change in the resistance value.


The previous figure for H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select) shows that a 250 W resistor and the thermistor (resistance value Rp) are connected in parallel. Hence, Voltage Vc1 at Terminal C1 can be calculated using the following formula:

$$
\mathrm{Vc}_{1} \frac{\frac{250 \cdot R p}{250+\mathrm{Rp}}}{1000+\frac{250 \cdot \mathrm{Rp}}{250+\mathrm{Rp}}} \times 10[\mathrm{~V}]
$$

The operation level can be set by bringing Rp in the Vc1 calculation formula into the following range.

$$
R p 1<R p<R p 2
$$

To calculate Rp , use the following formula:

$$
R p \frac{R p 1+R p 2}{2}[0 h m]
$$

## H28 Droop operation

## 

Set value : -9.9 Hz to 0.0 Hz
When two or more drive motors operate a single machine, a higher load is placed on the motor that is rotating the fastest. Droop operation achieves a good load balance by applying drooping characteristics to speed against load variations.
Calculate the droop amount using the following formula:

Droop amount $=$ Base frequency $x$
$\frac{\text { Speed droop at rated torque }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min} .]}{\text { Synchronous speed }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min} .]}[\mathrm{Hz}]$

Characteristics of the motor


## H30 Serial link (Function select)

\section*{| H | 3 | 0 | L | I | N | K |  | F | $\mathbf{U}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0 to 3
The link function (communication) provides a standard RS485 serial interface and optional fieldbus connections.
The serial link function includes:

1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check)
2) Frequency setting
3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input)
4) Write function data

Communication can be enabled and disabled by a digital input. This function sets the serial link function when communication is enabled.

| Value | Frequency | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Command | Command |
| 0 | Disabled | Disabled |
| 1 | Enabled | Disabled |
| 2 | Disabled | Enabled |
| 3 | Enabled | Enabled |

The data monitoring and write functions are always enabled. Disabling communication by a digital input produces the same results as if this function were set to 0 . If the bus option is installed, this setting selects the bus function, and the RS485 interface is restricted to monitoring and writing function data. If the bus option is not installed, this setting selects the RS485 function.

## H31 RS485 (Address)

## H39 RS485 (Response interval)

These functions set the conditions for RS485 RTU serial communication. Set the conditions according to the host device.

## 

Setting range: 1 to 247
This function sets the station address of RTU.
Maximum connected devices is 31 for an RS485 network.

## H|3|2M|O|D|E|O|N||E|R|

Setting range: 0 to 3
These functions configure the drive behavior in the event of a communication error.

| Value | Processing at Communication Error |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Immediate Er 8 trip (forced stop) |
| 1 | Continue operation within timer time, Er 8 trip after <br> time expires |
| 0 | Continue operation and retry within timer time, then <br> invoke an Er 8 trip i a a communication error occurs. <br> If an error does not occur, continue operation. |
| 3 | Continue operation. |


\section*{| H 3 3 | T | I | M | E | R |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0 to 60.0 seconds
This function sets the error processing timer value.

\section*{| H | 3 | 4 | $B$ | $A$ | $\mathbf{U}$ | D |  | R | A | T | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0 to 3
This function sets the baud rate.

| Value | Baud Rate |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | $19200 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 1 | $9600 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 2 | $4800 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 3 | $2400 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## 

This function sets data length.

| Value | Data Length |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 8 bit |


\section*{|  | 3 | 6 | $P$ | $A$ | $R$ | $I$ | $T$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | $\mathbf{Y}$}

This function sets the parity bit.

| Value | Parity Bit |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | None |
| 1 | Even |
| 2 | Odd |

$$
\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|}
\hline \text { H } 3 & 7 & \mathbf{S} & \text { T } & \text { O } & \text { P } & & \text { B } & \text { I } \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

This function sets the stop bit.

| Value | Stop Bit |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 2 bits |
| 1 | 1 bit |

The stop bit is automatically configured by the value of the parity bit. For parity "NONE" the stop bit is 2 bits. For parity "EVEN" or "ODD" the stop bit is 1 bit.

## 

Setting range: 0 (no detection)
1 to 60 seconds
In a system where the drive is continuously polled within a specific time, this function detects that access was stopped due to an open circuit or other network fault and results in an Er 8 trip.

\section*{| H | 3 | 9 | I | N | T | E | R | V |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

Setting range: 0.00 to 1.00 second
This function sets the time from when a request is issued from the host device to when a response is returned.

## A01 Maximum frequency 2


This function sets the maximum frequency for Motor 2 output by the drive. It operates the same as F03 Maximum frequency 1. For details, see the explanation for F03.

## A02 Base frequency 2

\section*{| A | 0 | 2 | B | A | S | E |  | $\mathbf{H}$ | $\mathbf{Z}$ | Đ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant torque area for Motor 2 (i.e., output frequency at rated output voltage). It operates the same as F04 Base frequency 1 . For details, see the explanation for F04.

## A03 Rated Voltage 2

\section*{| $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | R | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | E | $\mathbf{D}$ |  | V | $\mathbf{2}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the rated voltage output to Motor 2. It operates the same as F05 Rated voltage 1. For details, see the explanation for F 05 .

## A04 Maximum Voltage 2

## 

This function sets the maximum drive output voltage for Motor 2. It operates the same as F06 Maximum voltage 1. For details, see the explanation for F06.

## A05 Torque boost 2

## 

This function sets the torque boost function for Motor 2. It operates the same as F09 Torque boost 1. For details, see the explanation for F09.

A06 Electronic thermal relay 2 (select)
A07 Electronic thermal relay 2 (level)
A08 Electronic thermal relay 2 (thermal time constant)


These functions set the function of the electronic thermal overload relay for Motor 2. They operate the same as F10 to F12 Electronic thermal overload relay 1. For details, see the explanations for F10 to F12.

## A09 Torque vector control 2

\section*{| A | 0 | 9 | T | R | Q | \| | E | C | T | $\mathbf{O}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the torque vector function for Motor 2. It operates the same as F42 Torque vector control 1. For details, see the explanation for F 42 .

## A10 Number of motor-2 poles

## 

This function sets the number of poles of Motor 2. It operates the same as P01 Number of Motor 1 poles. For details, see the explanation for P01.

## A11 Motor 2 (capacity)

\section*{| $\mathbf{A}$ | 1 | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{Đ}$ | $\mathbf{C} \mid \mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{P}$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the capacity of Motor 2. It operates the same as P02 Motor 1 (Capacity). For details, see the explanation for P02. However, the related motor data functions change to A12 Motor 2 (Rated current), A15 Motor 2 (No-load current), A16 Motor 2 (\%R1 setting), and A17 Motor 2 (\%X setting).

## A12 Motor 2 (Rated current)

\section*{| A | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | Đ | L | R |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the rated current of Motor 2. It operates the same as P03 Motor 1 (Rated current). For details, see the explanation for P03.

## A13 Motor 2 (Tuning)

\section*{| A | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{3} \mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ |  | T | $\mathbf{U}$ | $\mathbf{N}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |}

This function sets auto tuning for Motor 2. It operates the same as for P04 Motor 1 (Tuning). For details, see the explanation for P04.

A14 Motor 2 (On-line tuning)

| A 1 | 4 | M | 2 |  | T | $\mathbf{U}$ | $\mathbf{N}$ | 2 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

This function sets online tuning for Motor 2. It operates the same as P05 Motor 1 (On-line tuning). For details, see the explanation for P05.

A15 Motor 2 (No-load current)

\section*{| A | 1 | 5 | M | 2 |  | I | $\mathbf{O}$ |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |}

This function sets the no-load current of Motor 2. It operates the same as P06 Motor 1 (No-load current). For details, see the explanation for P06.

A16 Motor 2 (\%R1 setting)
A17 Motor 2 (\%X setting)


These functions set \%R1 and \%X of Motor 2. It operates the same as P07 Motor 1 (\%R1 setting) and P08 Motor 1 (\%X setting). For details, see the explanations for P07 and P08.

## A18 Slip compensation control 2

\section*{| A | $\mathbf{1}$ | 8 | S | L | I | P |  | C | O | M |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

This function sets the amount of slip compensation of Motor 2. It operates the same as P09 Slip compensation control. For details, see the explanation for P09.

ACE40UG
Notes

## 6. Protective Operations

### 6.1 List of Protective Functions

If an abnormality in the drive's operation occurs, the protective function will activate immediately to trip the drive and display the alarm name on the LED monitor while the motor coasts to a stop. A list of the alarms with their explanations is included in the table below, and troubleshooting charts in Section 7.

Table 6.1.1 List of Alarms and Causes

| Alarm Name | Keypad Panel Display |  | Cause of Activation |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LED | LCD |  |  |
| Overcurrent | OC1 | OC DURING ACC | During acceleration | If the drive output current momentarily exceeds the overcurrent detection level, due to an overcurrent in the motor, or a short-circuit or ground fault in the output circuit, the protective function will activate during heavy load. |
|  | OC2 | OC DURING DEC | During deceleration |  |
|  | OC3 | OC AT SET SPD | Running at constant speed |  |
| Ground fault | EF | GROUND FAULT | If a ground fault in the drive output circuit is detected, the protective function will activate (for 40HP or more only). If a ground fault occurs in a drive rated at 30HP or less, the drive is protected by the overcurrent protection. If protection against personal injury or property damage is required, install a separate ground-fault protective relay or ground leakage circuit breaker. |  |
| Overvoltage | OU1 | OV DURING ACC | During acceleration | If the $D C$ link voltage in the main circuit exceeds the overvoltage detection level (230V series: $460 \mathrm{VDC}, 400 \mathrm{~V}$ series: 800 VDC ), due to an increase in the regenerating current from the motor, the output shuts down. However, protection against inadvertent overvoltage (e.g., high-voltage line) may not be provided. |
|  | OU2 | OV DURING DEC | During deceleration |  |
|  | OU3 | OV AT SET SPD | Running at constant speed |  |
| Undervoltage | LU | UNDERVOLTAGE | If the DC link voltage in the main circuit falls below the undervoltage detection level ( 230 V series: 400 VDC, 460 V series: 800 VDC ) due to a lowered power supply, the output shuts down. If Function F14, "Restart after momentary power failure was selected," an alarm is not displayed. In addition, if the supply voltage falls to a level unable to maintain control power, an alarm may not be displayed. |  |
| Input phase loss | Lin | PHASE LOSS | If input power $\mathrm{L} 1 / \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{L} 2 / \mathrm{S}$ and $\mathrm{L} 3 / \mathrm{T}$ has any phase of the 3 phase power "OPEN" or if there is a significant disparity between the phases, the rectifying diodes or smoothing capacitors may be damaged. An Alarm will be displayed and the protective function will activate during heavy load. |  |
| Overheating of heat sink | OH1 | FIN OVERHEAT | If the temperature of the heat sink rises due to a cooling fan failure, or the temperature of the heat sink is too low, the protective function activates. |  |
| External alarm | OH2 | EXT ALARM | If the external alarm contacts on the braking unit, braking resistor, or external thermal $0 / \mathrm{L}$ relay are connected to the control circuit Terminals (THR), the contacts will actuate according to contact signals. |  |
| Overheating internally | OH3 | HIGH AMB TEMP | If the temperature inside the drive rises due to poor ventilation, etc., the protective function will activate. |  |
| Overheating of braking resistor | dbH | DBR OVERHEAT | If electronic thermal 0/L relay (for braking resistor) Function F13 is selected, the protective function will activate to prevent the resistor from burning due to overheating caused by frequent use of the braking resistor. |  |
| Motor 1 overload | OL1 | MOTOR1 OL | The protective function activates if the motor current exceeds the preset level, provided the electronic thermal 0/L relay 1 Function F10 has been selected. |  |
| Motor 2 overload | OL2 | MOTOR2 OL | If the second motor current exceeds the preset level when the operation is switched to drive the second motor, the protective function activates, provided the electronic thermal $0 / \mathrm{L}$ relay 2 Function A04 was selected. |  |
| Inverter overload | OLU | INVERTER OL | If the output current exceeds the rated overload current, the protective function activates to provide thermal protection against overheating of the semiconductor elements in the drive's main circuit. |  |
| Blown fuse | FUS | DC FUSE OPEN | If the fuse in the drive is blown following a short-circuit or damage to the internal circuit, the protective function activates (for 40HP or more only). |  |
| Memory error | Er1 | MEMORY ERROR | If a memory error occurs, such as missing or invalid data, the protective function activates. |  |
| Keypad panel communication error | Er2 | KEYPD COM ERR | If a communication error or interrupt between the keypad panel and control circuit is detected, the protective function activates. |  |
| CPU error | Er3 | CPU ERROR | If a CPU error occurs due to noise, etc., the protective function activates. |  |
| Option error | Er4 | OPTN COM ERR | Error occurred while using an optional unit. |  |
|  | Er5 | OPTION ERROR |  |  |  |
| Operating error | Er6 | OPR PROCD ERR | Detects drive operating procedure error during drive startup. FWD or REV connected to Terminal CM when the main power is applied to the drive (F02 setting 3 or 4). Stop key on keypad is pressed in termina operation (F02 setting 1 or 3). Detected timed alarm stop command. |  |
| Output wiring error | Er7 | TUNING ERROR | If there is an open circuit or connection error in the drive output wiring during an auto-tuning procedure, the protective function activates. |  |
| Modbus RTU error | Er8 | RS485 COM ERR | If an error occurs while using Modbus-RTU, the protective function activates. |  |

### 6.2 Alarm Reset

To release the trip status, enter the reset command by pressing the RESET key on the keypad panel or sending the appropriate signal to the RST terminal after removing the cause of the trip. Since the reset command is an edge operation, input a command sequence such as OFF-ON-OFF as shown in Fig.6-2-1.
When releasing the trip status, set the operation command to OFF. If the operation command is set to ON, the drive will start operation after resetting.


Fig. 6-2-1

## WARNING

If the alarm reset is activated with the operation signal ON, the drive will restart suddenly, which may be dangerous. To ensure safety, disable the operating signal when releasing the trip status. Otherwise, an accident may occur.

## 7. Troubleshooting

### 7.1 Activation of Protective Function


(2) Ground fault


Note: The ground fault protective function is provided only for drives and motors rated 40HP or more.
(3) Fuse blown

(4) Overvoltage

(5) Low voltage

(6) Overheating internally and overheating of heat sink

(8) Drive overload and motor overload

(9) Memory error Er1, Keypad panel communication error Er2, CPU error Er3

(11) Input Phase/Loss

(10) Output wiring error

(1) If motor does not rotate


Raise the torque boost. frequency setting values, etc., on the LED or LCD monitor after selecting the respective functions.

The motor does not rotate if the following commands are issued.

- An operation command is issued while the coast-to-stop or DC braking command is output.
- A reverse operation command is issued with the • H08 Rev. phase sequence lock• value set ot 1 .


## ACE40UG

(2) If the motor rotates but the speed does not change


In the following cases, changing the motor speed is also restricted.

- Signals are input from control Terminals 12 and C1 when "F01 Frequency command 1" and "C30 Frequency command 2 " are set to 3 , and there is no significant change in the added value.
The load is excessive, and the torque limiting and current limiting functions are activated.
(3) If the motor stalls during acceleration


ACE40UG
Notes

## 8. Maintenance and Inspection

Proceed with daily inspections and periodic inspections to prevent malfunctions and ensure long-term reliability. Some tips regarding things to look for during these inspections are listed below.

### 8.1 Daily Inspections

During operation, a visual inspection for abnormal operation can take place externally without removing the covers.
The inspection should cover the following areas:
(1) The performance, according to standard specifications, is as expected.
(2) The environment conforms to standard specifications.
(3) The keypad panel display is normal.
(4) There are no abnormal sounds, vibrations, or odors.
(5) There are no indications of overheating or discoloration.

### 8.2 Periodic Inspections

Periodic inspections should be made after stopping operations, turning off the power source, and removing the surface cover.
Note that after turning off the power, the smoothing capacitors in the DC section of the main circuit take time to discharge. To prevent electric shock, confirm with a multimeter that the voltage has dropped below the safety value (25VDC or below) after the charge Lamp (CRG) goes off.

## WARNING

- Wait at least five minutes after turning off the power supply for drives rated 30 HP or less.

Wait at least ten minutes for drives rated 40HP or more. Check that the charge Lamp (CRG) went off and that the voltage is 25 VDC or less between Terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$ and $\mathrm{N}(-)$. Electric shock may occur.

- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance and component replacement operations. Remove metal jewelry such as watches and rings, and always use insulated tools.
- Never modify the drive. Electric shock or injury may occur.

ACE40UG

|  | Area to Check | Items to Check | How to inspect | Evaluation Criteria |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Environment | 1) Check the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration, atmosphere (dust, gas, oil mist, water drops). <br> 2) Is the area surrounding the equipment free of foreign objects? | 1) Conduct a visual inspection and use appropriate meters. <br> 2) Visual inspection | 1) Results comply with all standard specifications. <br> 2) The area is clear. |
|  | Voltage | Are the voltages in the main circuit and the control circuit normal? | Measure with a multi-meter. | Results comply with all standard specifications. |
|  | Keypad panel | 1) Is the display hard to read? <br> 2) Are the characters complete? | 1) Visual inspection <br> 2) Visual inspection | 1), 2) The display can be easily read and characters are normal. |
|  | Structure frame or cover) | 1) Is there abnormal sound or vibration? <br> 2) Are nuts or bolts loose? <br> 3) Is there deformation or damage? <br> 4) Is there discoloration as a result of overheating? <br> 5) Are there stains or dust? | 1) Visual and aural inspection <br> 2) Tighten <br> 3), 4), 5) Visual inspection | 1), 2), 3), 4), 5) No abnormalities |
|  | Common | 1) Are there loose or missing nuts or bolts? <br> 2) Are there deformations, cracks, damage, or discoloration due to overheating or deterioration in the equipment and insulation? <br> 3) Are there stains and dust? | 1) Tighten. <br> 2), 3) Visual inspection | 1), 2), 3) No abnormalities Note: Discoloration of the bus bar does not indicate a problem. |
|  | Conductors and wiring | 1) Is there discoloration or distortion of a conductor due to overheating? <br> 2) Are there cracks, crazing or discoloration of the cable sheath? | 1), 2) Visual inspection | 1), 2) No abnormalities |
|  | Terminal block | Is there damage? | Visual inspection | No abnormalities |
|  | Smoothing capacitor | 1) Is there electrolyte leakage, discoloration, crazing, or swelling in the case? <br> 2) Is the safety valve not protruding, or are valves protruding too far? <br> 3) Measure the capacitance if necessary. | 1), 2) Visual inspection <br> 3) *Estimate life expectancy from maintenance information and from measurements using capacitance measuring equipment. | 1), 2) No abnormalities <br> 3) Capacitance is within $85 \%$ of initial value |
| - | Resistor | 1) Is there any unusual odor or damage to the insulation by overheating? <br> 2) Is there an open circuit? | 1) Visual and olfactory inspection <br> 2) Conduct a visual inspection or use a multi-meter by removing the connection on one side. | 1) No abnormalities <br> 2) Less than about $\pm 10 \%$ of the indicated resistance value |
|  | Transformer and reactor | Is there abnormal buzzing or an unpleasant odor? | Aural, olfactory, and visual inspection | No abnormalities |
|  | Magnetic conductor and relay | 1) Is there a rattling noise during operation? <br> 2) Are the contacts rough? | 1) Aural inspection. <br> 2) Visual inpection. | 1), 2) No abnormalities |
| - | Control PC board and connector | 1) Are there any loose screws or connectors? <br> 2) Is there an unusual odor or discoloration? <br> 3) Are there cracks, damage, deformation, or excessive rust? <br> 4) Is there electrolyte leakage or damage to the capacitor? | 1) Aural inspection. <br> 2) Visual and olfactory inspection <br> 3) Visual inspection <br> 4) *Estimate life expectancy by visual inspection and maintenace information | 1), 2), 3), 4) No abnormalities |
|  | Cooling fan | 1) Is there abnormal sound or vibration? <br> 2) Are nuts or bolts loose? <br> 3) Is there discoloration due to overheating? | 1) Aural and visual inspection. Turn manually (confirm the power is off). <br> 2) Tighten. <br> 3) Visual inspection <br> 4) *Estimate life expectancy by maintenance information | 1) The fan must rotate smoothly. <br> 2), 3) No abnormalities |
| 0 | Ventilation | Is there foreign matter on the heat sink or intake and exhaust ports? | Visual inspection | No abnormalities |

Note: If equipment is stained, wipe with a clean cloth. Use a vacuum to remove dust. *Estimate of life expectancy based on maintenance information.

The maintenance information is stored in the drive keypad panel. It indicates the electrostatic capacitance of the main circuit capacitors and the life expectancy of the electrolytic capacitors on the control PC board and the cooling fans. Use this data as the basis to estimate the life expectancy of parts.

## 1) Determining the capacitance of the main circuit capacitors

The drive is equipped with a function to automatically indicate the capacitance of the capacitors installed in the main circuit when powering up the drive after disconnecting the power according to the prescribed conditions.
The initial capacitance values are set in the drive when shipped from the factory, and the decrease ratio (\%) to those values can be displayed.
Use this function as follows:
(1) Remove any option boards from the drive. Disconnect the DC bus connections to the main circuit [Terminals $P(+)$ and $N(-)]$ from the braking unit or other drives, if connected. The power factor correcting reactor (DC reactor) does not need be disconnected.
A power supply introduced to the auxiliary input [Terminals R0, T0] that provides control power should be isolated.
(2) Disable all the digital inputs (FWD, REV, X1-X9) on the control terminals. Also disconnect RS485 serial communication, if used.
Turn on the main power supply. Confirm that the cooling fan is rotating and that the drive is not operating.
(There is no problem if the "OH2 External thermal relay tripped" function is activated by the digital input terminal.)
(3) Turn the main power off.
(4) Turn on the main power again after verifying that the charge lamp is completely off.
(5) Open the maintenance information on the keypad panel and confirm the capacitance values of the built-in capacitors.

## 2) Life expectancy of the PC control board

The actual capacitance of a capacitor is not measured in this case. However, the integrated operating hours for the control power supply, multiplied by the life expectancy coefficient as defined by the temperature inside the drive, will be displayed. Hence, the hours displayed may not agree with the actual operating hours, depending on the operational environment.
Since the integrated hours are counted in unit hours, power input for less than one hour will be disregarded.

## 3) Life expectancy of cooling fan

The integrated operating hours of the cooling fan are displayed. Since the integrated hours are counted in unit hours, power input for less than one hour will be disregarded.
The displayed value should be considered a rough estimate because the actual life of a cooling fan is influenced significantly by the temperature.

Table 8-2 Rough estimate of life expectancy using maintenance information

| Parts | Recommended Level |
| :--- | :--- |
| Capacitor in main circuit | $85 \%$ or less of the initial value |
| Electrolytic capacitor on control PC board | 61,000 hours |
| Cooling fan | 40,000 hours (5HP or less), 25,000 hours (Over 7-1/2HP)* |
| * Estimated life |  |

* Estimated life expectancy of a ventilation-fan at drive ambient temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.


## ACE40UG

### 8.3 Main Circuit Measurements

The indicated values depend on the type of meter, because the harmonic component is included in the voltage and current of the main circuit power (input) and the output (motor) side of the drive. If measuring with a meter for commercial power frequency use, use the meters shown in Table 8-3-1.
The power factor cannot be measured using power factor meters currently available on the market, which measure the phase difference between voltage and current. If power factors must be measured, measure the power, voltage, and current on the input side and output side, then calculate the power factor using the following formula:

$$
\text { Power factor }=\frac{\text { Power [W] }}{\sqrt{3} \times \text { Voltage [V] } \times \text { Current [A] }} \times 100 \text { [\%] }
$$

Table 8-3-1 Meters for Measuring Main Circuit


Note: If the output voltage is measured with a rectifier type meter, an error may occur. Use a digital AC power meter to ensure accuracy.


### 8.4 Insulation Test

Avoid megger testing on an drive, since an insulation test was completed at the factory. If a megger test must be completed, proceed as described below. Incorrect testing methods may result in drive damage.

If the specifications for the dielectric strength test are not followed, the drive may be damaged. If a dielectric strength test must be completed, contact the factory.

## (1) Megger test for the main circuit

1. Use a 500 VDC megger and isolate the main power before starting measurements.
2. If the test voltage is connected to the control circuit, remove all connection cables to the control circuit.
3. Connect the main circuit terminals using common cables, as shown in Fig. 8-4-1.
4. Perform the megger test only between the common cables connected to the main circuit and ground (Terminal-
5. A megger indicating 5 meg ohms or more is normal. (This is the value measured with only the drive connected.)


## (2) Insulation test in the control circuit

Do not perform megger and dielectric strength tests on the control circuit. Use a resistance multimeter with a high resistance range to check the control circuit.

1. Remove all external cables from the control circuit terminals.
2. Conduct a continuity test between grounds. A result of 1 med ohm or more is normal.
(3) Exterior main circuit and sequence control circuit

Remove all cables from drive terminals to ensure that test voltage is not applied to the drive.

### 8.5 Replacement Parts

The life expectancy of a part depends on the type of part, the environment, and operating conditions. Parts should be replaced as shown in Table 8-5-1.

Table 8-5-1 Part replacement

| Part name | Standard period for <br> replacement | Comments |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Cooling fan | 3 years | Exchange for a new part |
| Smoothing capacitor | 5 years | Exchange for a new part (determine after checking) |
| Bectrolytic capacitor on the PCboard | 7 years | Exchange for a new PCboard (determine after checking) |
| Fuse | 10 years | Exchange for a new part |
| Other parts | - | Determine after checking |

ACE40UG
Notes:

## 9. Warranty Parts and Service

The purpose of this section is to provide specific instructions to the user of the standard drive referenced in this book regarding warranty administration and how to obtain assistance on both in-warranty and out-ofwarranty equipment.
For all warranty procedures, refer to section 10 of this instruction manual to identify the part or assembly.
If assistance is required to determine warranty status, identify defective parts, or obtain the name of your local distributor, call:

## Boston Gear

## Customer Support

Phone: 1-888-999-9860
At the number listed above, a Technical Support Coordinator will take information about your call and will put you in touch with the appropriate department.

Before calling the number above to determine warranty
status, the drive serial number will be required. This is located on the drive nameplate. If the drive is still under warranty, further information will be required per the "In-Warranty Failure Checklist" shown on page $9-2$ of this instruction manual.

## ACE40UG

## IN-WARRANTY FAILURE CHECKLIST

To assist with warranty troubleshooting, the following information is required. This data is needed to evaluate the cause in an effort to eliminate any further failures.

Model No.: $\qquad$
Serial No.: $\qquad$
Start-Up Date: $\qquad$
Failure Date: $\qquad$
Status When Failure Occurred (check one):
Power-Up $\qquad$ Running $\qquad$ Accel $\qquad$ Decel $\qquad$
Explanation of Failure $\qquad$
Application Information (check Yes or No) Input Transformer:

Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
If Yes:
KVA $\qquad$
L1 Volts $\qquad$ L2 Volts $\qquad$ L3 Volts $\qquad$
Power Factor Correction Capacitors:
Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
If Yes: Microfarrad $\qquad$ Other Equipment on Same Power Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$ If Yes, what?
Line Reactor on Input
Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
Input Starter
Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
Output Starter
Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
Motor Overloads
Yes $\qquad$ No $\qquad$
Control Terminals Used (circle if used)


Function Codes Different From Factory Settings

| Function Code | Setting |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |



Failure Message (see Section 4)
Latest Fault $\qquad$ Previous Faults: No Message $\qquad$
Hz $\qquad$
A $\qquad$
V $\qquad$

1. $\qquad$
2. $\qquad$
3. $\qquad$
After all of the Checklist information is acquired, contact the following number for assistance: (800) 816-5608.
4. ACE40 Replacement Parts

Catalog No.
Rating
Drive HP \& Quantity per drive

| $1 / 4$ | $1 / 2$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

230 VAC, 30HP and Below


FAN

| 5101193 |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5101194 |  | $*$ | $*$ |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| POWER MODULE |  | $*$ | $*$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301302 | 30A 600V |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301303 | 50A 600V |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301297 | 75A 600V |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301292 | 100A 600V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3301294 | 150A 600V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 3301295 | 200A 600V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |


| RECTIFIER MODULE |  | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3301286 | 75A 800V |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3301279 | 120A 800V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 3301280 | 180A 800V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |
| CHARGE RESISTOR |  | * | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3521026 | 30W 6.6WJ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3521028 | 80W 2.5WJ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| * Located on Gate drive \& Power supply Card |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| 6003055 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6003056 |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6003057 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 6003058 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## 6003058

INTERNAL DB RESISTOR

| 3540199 | 100W 40W | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3540201 | 40W 80W |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3540203 | $24 W$ 90W |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |


| 75 | 100 | 125 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

230 VAC, 40HP and Above
Main Control Card

| 6608041 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Gate Driver \& Power Supply Card

| 6608049 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6608050 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 6608051 |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 6608052 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |
| 608053 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |

## KEYPAD PANEL

| 6608048 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## DC CAPACITOR

| 3402526 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 3000 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3402523 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 3600 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |
| 3402524 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 4500 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 3402525 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 5900 \mu \mathrm{f}$ |  |  |  | 4 | 5 | 6 |

FAN

| 5101192 |  | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Standard) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101189 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101187 |  |  | 2 | 2 |  | 3 | 4 |
| 5101190 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |
| (For NEMA12 Heatsink) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101195 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101188 |  |  | 2 | 2 |  | 3 | 4 |
| 5101196 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |

## IGBT MODULE

3301288
3301301
3301289

|  |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## RECTIFIER MODULE

3301283

|  | 3 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## CHARGE RESISTOR

| 3521029 | $80 W$ 7.50hm | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## DC CONTACTOR

| 3210329 | AC220VAUX2B | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3210328 | AC220VAUX2B |  | 2 | 2 | 2 |  |  |
| 3210330 | AC220VAUX2B |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |
| 3210331 | AC200-240V |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |

DC FUSE
3002610
3002611
3002607

|  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |

## INPUT MODULE CARD

6608043

|  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## 460 VAC, 30 Hp and Below

## Main Control Card

| 6608042 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Gate Driver \& Power Supply Card

| 6608071 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6608072 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608073 |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608074 |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608075 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608076 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608077 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608078 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |
| 6608079 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |
| 6608080 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |
| 6608081 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

KEYPAD PANEL (Only one type per drive)

| 6608047 | NEMA1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6608048 | NEMA Type4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| DC CAPACITOR | PCB | $*$ | $*$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402514 | PCB |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402515 | PCB |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402516 | $1500 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402517 | $2000 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402518 | $2700 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ | $3900 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |
| 3402520 | $4700 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |
| 3402521 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 3402522 | 5400 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |

## FAN

| 5101193 |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5101194 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |  |
| POWER MODULE | 15A 1200V |  |  | $*$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301304 | 25A 1200V |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301303 | 50A 1200V |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3301296 | 75A 1200V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 3301298 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 3301293 | 100A 1200V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| RECTIFIER MODULE |  | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3301285 | 75A 1600V |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3301281 | 70A 1600V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 3301278 | 100A 1600V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |
| * Located on Gate drive \& Power supply Card |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| CHARGE RESISTOR | 30W 20WJ | $*$ |  | $*$ | $*$ | $*$ | ${ }^{*}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


| 6003055 |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6003056 |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6003057 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 6003058 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

INTERNAL DB RESISTOR

| 3540198 | 720 W 30W | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3540200 | 470 W 40W |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3540202 | 200 W 80W |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3540204 | 100 W 90 W |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |


| Catalog No. | Rating | Drive HP \& Quantity per drive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600 |
| 460 VAC, 40HP and Above |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Main Control Card |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608041 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Gate Driver \& Power Supply Card |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608054 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608055 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608056 |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608057 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608058 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608082 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608083 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 6608084 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Gate Drive Amplifier Card |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608085 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| KEYPAD PANEL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6608048 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| DC CAPACITOR |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402526 | 400V 3000 ${ }^{\text {F }}$ | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402523 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 3600 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402524 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 4500 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  | 4 |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402525 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 5900 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  | 4 | 4 |  | 6 | 8 |  | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3402527 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 7400 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 |  | 12 |  |  |  |  |
| 3402528 | $400 \mathrm{~V} 9300 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 20 | 20 | 26 | 26 |

FAN

| 5101192 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5101197 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| 5101198 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 | 4 |

## (Standard)

| 5101189 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5101187 |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101190 |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 |  |  |  |  |

## (For NEMA12 Heatsink)

| 5101195 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5101188 |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5101196 |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 |  |  |  |  |

## IGBT MODULE

| 3301287 |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3301300 |  |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301290 |  |  |  | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301299 |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3301291 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | 12 | 12 | 18 | 18 | 24 | 24 |  |


| Catalog No. | Rating | Drive HP \& Quantity per drive |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600 |

460 VAC, 40 Hp and Above

## RECTIFIER MODULE

| 3301284 |  | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  | 12 | 12 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3301282 |  |  |  | 3 | 3 | 6 | 6 | 6 |  |  | 12 | 12 | 24 | 24 | 30 | 30 |

## CHARGE RESISTOR

| 3521029 | 80 W 7.50hm | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3521030 | 600 W 50hm |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |

## DC CONTACTOR

| 3210328 | AC220VAUX2B | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3210330 | AC220VAUX2B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3210331 | AC200-240V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3210332 | AC200-240V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3210333 | AC200-240V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

DC FUSE

| 3002612 | 600 V 150A | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3002613 | 600 V 200A |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3002614 | 600 V 00 A |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3002608 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3002609 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3002615 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30026616 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 30026617 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 |  |  |

TRANSFORMER

| 3411298 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3411299 |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3411297 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3411300 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |



ACE40UG
Notes:

NOTES
*1) Drive outa
*2) Output voltage is proportional to the power supply voltage and can't exceed the power supply voltage.
$\left.{ }^{*} 3\right)$ Current derating may be required in case of low impedance load such as high frequency motor
${ }^{*}$ ) 220 to $230 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ : Order individually
$\left.{ }^{*} 4\right) 220$ to $230 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ : Order individually
${ }^{*}$ 5) Reference to the IEC $61800-3(5.2 .3)$
$\frac{\text { (Maximum voltage[V] - Minimum voltage[V]) }}{3 \text {-phase averaging voltage[V] }} \times 100 \quad[\%]$
*6) Input power: $85 \%$
*8) If carrier frequency is set at more than 10 kHz and an overheat condition (detected by internal thermal sensor ) occurs, the drive will automatically reduce carrier frequency to 8 kHz , in order to avoid trip.(Available up to 30 HP unit)
*g) Wer
*10) With a nominal applied motor.(Average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . It may change according to the motor loss.)
$\left.{ }^{*} 11\right)$ Above 120 Hz application, please contact the factory.

ACE40UG


[^1]
### 11.2 Common Specifications

| Item |  |  | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Control Method |  | Sinusoidal wave PWM control (with V/F control, torque vector control, PG feedback vector control (option) |
|  | Output frequency | Maximum frequency | 50 to 400 Hz variable setting |
|  |  | Base <br> frequency | 25 to 400 Hz variable setting |
|  |  | Starting frequency | 0.1 to 60 Hz variable setting. Holding time: 0.0 to 10.0 seconds |
|  |  | Carrier frequency | 0.75 to 15 k Hz (75HP or less) 0.75 to 10k Hz (100HP or more) |
|  |  | Accuracy (stability) | Analog setting: $+/-0.2 \%$ or less of the maximum frequency (at $25+/-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) Digital Setting: $+/-0.01 \%$ or less of the maximum frequency $\left(-10\right.$ to $\left.+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
|  |  | Setting resolution | Analog setting: 1/3000 of max. frequency (e.g. $0.02 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 0.05 \mathrm{~Hz} / 150 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) Digital setting: 0.01 Hz ( 99.99 Hz or less), 0.1 Hz ( 100.0 Hz or more) |
|  | Voltage/frequency Characteristics |  | Output voltage at base frequency can be adjusted separately, such as 80 to 240 V ( 200 V series) or 320 to 480 V (400V series) |
|  | Torque Boost |  | Auto: Optimum control corresponding to the load torque. <br> Manual: 0.1 to 20.0 code setting (energy savings reduced torque, constant torque (strong) etc.) |
|  | Accelerating/decelerating time |  | 0.01 to 3600 seconds <br> Four accelerating and decelerating time settings are possible independent of each other by selecting digital input signals. |
|  |  |  | In addition to linear acceleration and deceleration, either S-shaped acceleration/deceleration (weal/strong) or curvilinear acceleration/deceleration can be selected. |
|  | DC injection braking |  | Starting frequency: 0.0 to 60 Hz , braking time: 0.0 to 30.0 seconds Braking levels: 0 to 100\% |
|  | Function equipped |  | Frequency upper and lower limiter, bias frequency, frequency gain, jump frequency, pick-up operation, restart after momentary power failure, switching operation from line to drive, slip compensation control, automatic energy saving operation, regeneration avoiding control, droop control, torque limiting (2-strp), torque control, PID control, second motor switching, cooling fan ON/OFF control. |
|  | Operati | on method | Keypad panel: Run by FWD REV keys, stop by STOP key. Terminal input: Forward/Stop command, Reverse/Stop command, Coast-to-Stop command, Alarm reset, acceleration/deceleration selection, multistep frequency selection, etc. |
|  | Frequency setting |  | Keypad panel: setting by UP and DOWN keys <br> External potentiometer: External freq. Setting POT (VR) (1 to 5k ohms) <br> Analog input: 0 to $+10 \mathrm{~V}(0$ to 5 V$), 4$ to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 0$ to $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ (FWD/REV operation) <br> +10 to 0 (reverse operation), 20 to 4 mA (reverse operation) <br> UP/DOWN control: Frequency increases or decreases as long as the digital input signals are turned on <br> Multistep frequency selection: Up to 15 steps are selectable by a combination of digital input signals (four kinds) <br> Link operation: Operation by RS485 (standard) <br> Program operation: Pattern operation by program <br> Jogging operation: Jogging operation by FWD, REV key or digital input signals. |
|  | Operation | status signal | Transistor output (4 signals): Running, frequency, arrival, frequency detection, overload early warning, etc. <br> Relay output (2 signals): Alarm output (for any fault), multi-purpose output signals <br> Analog output (1 signal): Output frequency, output current, output voltage, output torque, power consumption, etc. <br> Pulse output (1 signal): Output frequency, output current, output power, output torque, power consumption, etc. |

11.2 Common Specifications (continued)

|  |  | em | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Digital display LED |  | Output frequency, setting frequency, output current, output voltage, motor synchronous speed, line speed, load rotation speed, calculated PID value, PID command value, PID feedback value, alarm code. |
|  | Liquid crystal display |  | Operation information, operational guide, functional code/name/setting data, alarm information, tester function, motor load rate measuring function (Maximum/average current (rms) during measuring period, maintenance information (integrated operation hours, capacitance measurement for main circuit capacitors, heatsink temperature, etc. |
|  | Language |  | Six languages (Japanese, English, German, French, Spanish, Italian) |
|  | Lamp display |  | Charging (voltage residual), operation indication |
|  | Protective function |  | Overcurrent, short-circuit, ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, overload, overheating, blown fuse, motor overload, external alarm, input open-phase, output openOphase (when tuning), braking resistor protection, CPU and memory error, keypad panel communications error, PTC thermistor protection, surge protection, stall prevention, etc. |
| ㅊㅡㅡㄹㅡㅡ을ㅌ | Installation location |  | Indoor, altitude less than 3300 feet ( 1000 m ), free from corrosive gas, dust and direct sunlight. |
|  | Ambient temperature |  | -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ( +14 to $122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) (ventilating cover must be removed under conditions exceeding $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ $\left(+104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ for models rated at 30 HP or less) |
|  | Vibration |  | 3 mm peak from 2-9 Hz, $9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ from 9-20 Hz, $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ from $20-55 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ from $55-200 \mathrm{~Hz}$, |
|  | Storage | Ambient temperature | -25 to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (-13 to $\left.149^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
|  |  | Ambient humidity | 5 to 95\% (no condensation) |



| Type | D | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 / 4,1 / 2 \mathrm{HP}$ | 5.12 | 1.44 | 3.15 | 3.7 | 2.81 |
|  | $(130)$ | $(26.5)$ | $(80)$ | $(94)$ | $(71.5)$ |
| 1 HP | 5.71 | 2.03 | 3.74 | 4.29 | 3.41 |
|  | $(145)$ | $(51.5)$ | $(95)$ | $(109)$ | $(86.5)$ |




230V Series NEMA 1

| HP | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. Bolts | Wt. Lb (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | W1 | W3 | W4 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H6 | H7 | H9 | H10 | D | D2 | D3 | D4 |  |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} 9.4 \\ (240) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 13.5 \\ & (342) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.9 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 19.7 \\ & (500) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.2 \\ & (512) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.4 \\ & (9) \end{aligned}$ | $7.1$ (180) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 3 \\ (75) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 29.7 \\ & \text { (755) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (255) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.2 \\ & \text { (4) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.7 \\ (145) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.1 \\ (105) \end{gathered}$ | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 70 \\ \text { (32) } \end{gathered}$ |
| 50 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 10.8 \\ & \text { (275) } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 14.9 \\ & (377) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 23.4 \\ & (595) \\ & 28.3 \\ & (720) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 22.2 \\ & (565) \\ & 27.2 \\ & (690) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 22.7 \\ & (577) \\ & 27.6 \\ & (702) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.9 \\ (200) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 33.1 \\ (840) \\ 38 \\ (965) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 10.6 \\ & (270) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 86 \\ & \text { (39) } \end{aligned}$ |
| 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 106 \\ & (48) \end{aligned}$ |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 110 \\ & (50) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{array}{r} 16.9 \\ (430) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 21 \\ (533) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ (685) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 27.4 \\ (695) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \\ (13) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 11.1 \\ (283) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.3 \\ & (83) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 41.3 \\ (1050) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 11.2 \\ & (285) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.6 \\ & (91) \end{aligned}$ | M12 | $\begin{aligned} & 172 \\ & (78) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 125 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 22.8 \\ & (580) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 11.4 \\ & (290) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 26.9 \\ & (683) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 33.5 \\ (850) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 32.1 \\ (815) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 32.5 \\ & \text { (825) } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 15.1 \\ & (383) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 50.4 \\ (1280) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.2 \\ & (360) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.7 \\ (220) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6.5 \\ (166) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 282 \\ & (128) \end{aligned}$ |

460V Series NEMA 1

| HP | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. Bolts | $\begin{gathered} \text { Wt. } \\ \mathrm{Lb}(\mathrm{~kg}) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | W1 | W3 | W4 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H6 | H7 | H9 | H10 | D | D2 | D3 | D4 |  |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} 9.4 \\ (240) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 13.5 \\ (342) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.9 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.7 \\ & \hline 1500) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.2 \\ & \hline \text { (512) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.4 \\ & \text { (9) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.1 \\ (180) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ (75) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 29.7 \\ & (755) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (255) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.2 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.7 \\ (145) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.1 \\ (105) \end{gathered}$ | M8 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 70 \\ & (32) \end{aligned}$ |
| 50 | $\begin{aligned} & 10.8 \\ & (275) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 14.9 \\ & (377) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 10.6 \\ & (270) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 82 \\ & (37) \end{aligned}$ |
| 60 |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 25.8 \\ (655) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 24.6 \\ (625) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 25.1 \\ (637) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 34.6 \\ (880) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 95 \\ (43) \end{gathered}$ |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 97 \\ (44) \end{gathered}$ |
| 100 |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 28.3 \\ & (720) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 27.2 \\ & (690) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 27.6 \\ & (702) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.9 \\ (200) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 38 \\ (965) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 115 \\ & (52) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 125 \\ & 150 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.9 \\ & (430) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 21 \\ (533) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 28 \\ (710) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 26.6 \\ & (675) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ (685) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \\ (13) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.2 \\ (208) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.3 \\ & \text { (83) } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 12.4 \\ & (315) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6.9 \\ (175) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.7 \\ (121) \end{gathered}$ | M12 | $\begin{aligned} & 174 \\ & (79) \end{aligned}$ |
| 200 250 |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 38 \\ (970) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 37 \\ (935) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 37 \\ \text { (945) } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 13 \\ (333) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 53.1 \\ (1350) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.2 \\ (360) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.7 \\ (220) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7 \\ (166) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 245 \\ (111) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 300 \\ & 350 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 22.8 \\ & (580) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 11.4 \\ (290) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 26.9 \\ & (683) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 15.1 \\ & (383) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 55.1 \\ (1400) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 337 \\ (153) \end{gathered}$ |

## Surface Mount



460V Series NEMA 1

| HP | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | W | W1 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | H1 | H2 | H4 | H8 | H9 | D | D1 |
| 400 | 26.8 | 22.8 | 11.4 | - | 24.0 | 21.9 | 53.9 | 52.4 | 52.6 | 3.3 | 57.1 | 17.7 | 11.2 |
| 450 | (680) | (580) | (290) |  | (610) | (555) | (1370) | (1330) | (1335) | (084) | (1450) | (450) | (285) |
| 500 | 34.6 | 30.7 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 31.9 | 29.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 600 | (880) | (780) | (260) | (260) | (810) | (755) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Hp | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. | Wt. |
|  | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7 | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 400 | 0.3 | 2.0 | 3.9 | 1.4 | 4.5 | 8.7 | M12 | 562 |
| 450 | (6) | (50) | (100) | (35) | (115) | (220) | M12 | (255) |
| 500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 804 |
| 600 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (365) |

## ACE40UG

Surface Mount


Through Panel Mount


| 230V Series |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hp | DIMENSION Inch (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. <br> Bolts | Weight <br> Lb (kg) |
| 230 V | W | W1 | W2 | W3 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | H6 | D | D1 | D2 | C |  |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 13.4 \\ (340) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 9.4 \\ (240) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 12.8 \\ (326) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 21.7 \\ (550) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 20.9 \\ (530) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.7 \\ (500) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.2 \\ & (512) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \\ (12) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1 \\ (25) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.4 \\ & (9) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (255) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.7 \\ (145) \end{gathered}$ | (4) | (10) | M8 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 64 \\ (29) \end{gathered}$ |
| 50 | $\begin{gathered} 14.8 \\ (375) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10.8 \\ & (275) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.2 \\ & (361) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 24.2 \\ & (615) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 23.4 \\ (595) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.2 \\ & (565) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.7 \\ (577) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 10.6 \\ (270) \end{gathered}$ | (145) |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 79 \\ (36) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 60 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 29.1 \\ (740) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 28.3 \\ (720) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 27.2 \\ & (690) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 27.6 \\ (702) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 97 \\ (44) \end{gathered}$ |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 101 \\ & (46) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 100 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 20.9 \\ (530) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 16.9 \\ (430) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20.1 \\ (510) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 29.5 \\ (750) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ (685) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 27.4 \\ (695) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.6 \\ (16) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1.3 \\ (33) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \\ (13) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 11.2 \\ (285) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.6 \\ (15) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | M12 | $\begin{array}{r} 154 \\ (70) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 125 | $\begin{gathered} 26.8 \\ (680) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 22.8 \\ (580) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 26 \\ (660) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 34.6 \\ & (880) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 33.5 \\ (850) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32.1 \\ (815) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32.5 \\ (825) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 14.2 \\ (360) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.7 \\ (220) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 253 \\ (115) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 460V Series |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hp | DIMENSION Inch (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. <br> Bolts | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Weight } \\ & \text { Lb (kg) } \end{aligned}$ |
| 460 V | W | W1 | W2 | W3 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | H6 | D | D1 | D2 | C |  |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 13.4 \\ (340) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 9.4 \\ (240) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 12.8 \\ (326) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | (550) | (530) | (500) | $\begin{gathered} 20.2 \\ (512) \end{gathered}$ | (12) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1 \\ (25) \end{gathered}$ | (9) | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (255) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5.7 \\ (145) \end{gathered}$ | (4) | (10) | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 64 \\ (29) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 50 | $\begin{gathered} 14.8 \\ (375) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.8 \\ (275) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.2 \\ (361) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  | (512) |  | (25) |  | $\begin{gathered} 10.6 \\ (270) \end{gathered}$ | (145) |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 75 \\ (34) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 60 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 26.6 \\ & (675) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 25.8 \\ & (655) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 24.6 \\ (625) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25.1 \\ (637) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 86 \\ (39) \end{gathered}$ |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 88 \\ (40) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 100 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 29.1 \\ & (740) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 28.3 \\ (720) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 27.2 \\ (690) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 27.6 \\ (702) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 106 \\ (48) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 125 \\ & 150 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.9 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 16.9 \\ (430) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.1 \\ & (510) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 28 \\ (710) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 26.6 \\ (675) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ (682) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.6 \\ (16) \end{gathered}$ | (33) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.5 \\ & (13) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 12.4 \\ (315) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 6.9 \\ (175) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.6 \\ (15) \end{gathered}$ | M12 | $\begin{aligned} & 154 \\ & (70) \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 200 \\ & 250 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 39.4 \\ (1000) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 38.2 \\ & (970) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 36.8 \\ & (935) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 37.2 \\ & (945) \end{aligned}$ | (16) |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 14.2 \\ (360) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.7 \\ (220) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 220 \\ (100) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 300 \\ & 350 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 26.8 \\ (680) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 22.8 \\ & (580) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 26 \\ (660) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 11.4 \\ (290) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 308 \\ (140) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |

Alternative Through Panel Mount (bottom bracket support by customer supply.


Surface Mount Through Panel Mount

| Seri | Type |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hp | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | W | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | H6 | H7 | D | D1 |
| 400 | 26.8 | 22.8 | 26.0 | 11.4 |  | 24.0 | 55.1 | 53.9 | 52.4 | 52.8 | 52.6 | 0.6 | 1.4 | 0.6 | 17.7 | 11.2 |
| 450 | (680) | (580) | (660) | (290) | - | (610) | (1400) | (1370) | (1330) | (1340) | (1335) | (016) | (035) | (015) | (450) | (285) |
| 500 600 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 34.6 \\ & (880) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 30.7 \\ & (780) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 33.8 \\ & (860) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 10.2 \\ (260) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 10.2 \\ (260) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 31.9 \\ & (810) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Hp | DIMENSIONS inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  | Mtg. Bolts | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Wt.} \\ \mathrm{Lb}(\mathrm{~kg}) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | C |  |  |
| 400 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.3 \\ & (6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ (50) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 3.9 \\ (100) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1.4 \\ (35) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.5 \\ (115) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.6 \\ (015) \end{gathered}$ | M12 | 551 |
| 450 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (250) |
| 500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 793 |
| 600 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (360) |




Fig. 6

Fig. 7

## 230 VAC Series

|  | DIMENSIONS Inch(mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Fixing <br> Bolts | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Wt. } \\ \mathrm{Lb}(\mathrm{~kg}) \end{array}$ | Fig |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | W | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 | W9 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | H6 | H7 | H8 | H9 | H10 | H11 | H12 | C | D | D1 |  |  |  |
| 40 | $\begin{aligned} & 15.04 \\ & (382) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 14.41 \\ & (366) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13.39 \\ & (340) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12.83 \\ (326) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 9.45 \\ (240) \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.72 \\ (120) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 21.65 \\ & (550) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.87 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.69 \\ & (500) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.16 \\ & (512) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{l\|} \hline 3.74 \\ (95) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.87 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 8.86 \\ (225) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 66 \\ (30) \end{gathered}$ | 1 |
| 50 | 16.42 | 15.79 | 14.76 | 14.21 | 10.83 |  | 5.41 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 24.21 \\ (615) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 23.43 \\ (595) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 22.24 \\ (565) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 22.72 \\ (577) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.47 \\ & (12) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.98 \\ & (25) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.35 \\ (9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1.67 \\ (42.5) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.69 \\ (170) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 23.43 \\ (595) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{\|l\|} 0.43 \\ (11) \end{array} \right\rvert\,$ |  |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} 0.4 \\ (10) \end{array}\right\|$ | 10.63 | $\begin{gathered} 5.71 \\ (145) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M6 } \\ & \text { and } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 81 \\ (37) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| 60 | (417) | (401) | (375) | (361) | (275) | - | (137.5) | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{l\|} \hline 29.13 \\ (740) \end{array}$ | 28.35 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 27.17 \\ (690) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 27.64 \\ & (702) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 4.13 \\ (105) \end{array}$ |  | 28.35 |  | - | - |  | (270) |  | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 99 \\ (45) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (720) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 104 \\ & (47) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 100 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 23.23 \\ (590) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.28 \\ & (566) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 20.87 \\ & (530) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.08 \\ & (510) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 16.93 \\ (430) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.46 \\ (215) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 29.53 \\ & (750) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline 26.97 \\ (685) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 27.36 \\ & (695) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.61 | 1.28 | 0.49 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1.75 \\ (44.5) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8.27 \\ & (210) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.51 |  |  | 0.6 | 11.22 (285) | $\begin{gathered} 5.71 \\ (145) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | M6 and | $\begin{aligned} & 161 \\ & (73) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 125 | $\begin{aligned} & 29.13 \\ & (740) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 28.19 \\ (716) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 26.77 \\ & (680) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25.98 \\ & (660) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.83 \\ & (580) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.42 \\ & (290) \end{aligned}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & 2.95 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 34.65 (880) | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 33.46 \\ (850) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 32.09 \\ (815) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 32.48 \\ & (825) \end{aligned}$ | (15.5) | (32.5) | (12.5) | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 4.02 \\ (102) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.46 \\ & (215) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 33.46 \\ (850) \end{array}$ | (13) |  |  | (15) | $\begin{aligned} & 14.17 \\ & (360) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.66 \\ (220) \end{gathered}$ | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 260 \\ (118) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 4 |

460 VAC Series


## Keypad Mounting Hole (Panel Cutting)

Dimensions in inches (mm)


## 12. RS485 Modbus RTU Serial Communications

The serial interface supports operation, configuration and monitoring of drive functions through an EIA/RS485 connection. The serial interface is based on Modbus RTU protocol. This protocol allows the drive to function as an RTU slave on an industrial network.

### 12.1 Transmission Specification

| Item | Specification |
| :--- | :--- |
| Physical level | EIA/RS485 |
| Transmission distance | 500 m maximum |
| Number of nodes | 32 total |
| Transmission speed | $19200,9600,4800,2400$ [bits/s] |
| Transmission mode | Half duplex |
| Transmission protocol | Modbus RTU |
| Character code | Binary |
| Character length | 8 bits |
| Error check | CRC |

### 12.2 Connection

## Connection method

Use shielded wire and connect to the control Terminals (DX-, DX+ and SD). A termination resistor should be added between the data lines on each end of the network. The value of the termination resistor depends on the characteristic impedance of the cable. A common value for termination resistors is 120 ohms.

## Control terminals

| Terminal <br> Marking | Terminal Name |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DX + | RS485 communication data (+) | Function Description |
| DX- | RS485 communication data ( - Input/output terminals for RS485 |  |
| SD | Cable shield | Electrically floating |

### 12.3 Serial Interface Configuration

Drive function Codes H30 to H39 are used to configure the serial interface parameters, such as device address, baud rate and error response.

### 12.4 Modbus RTU Functions

The following RTU functions are supported. The maximum number of consecutive parameters for Functions 03 and 16 messages is 16 .

| Code | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| 03 | Read Holding Registers (16 registers maximum) |
| 06 | Preset Single Register |
| 16 | Preset Multiple Registers (16 registers maximum) |

## ACE40UG

### 12.5 Drive Function Code Access

All of the drive function codes are accessible through the RS485 serial interface. Drive function codes are mapped to RTU holding registers. A drive function code RTU address is 2 bytes in length. The high byte corresponds to a code that represents the drive parameter sort (F-M). The low byte corresponds to the drive parameter number within the sort ( 0 99).

| Code | Sort | Name | Code | Sort | Name |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | F | Basic function | 5 | A | Motor 2 function |  |
| 1 | E | Terminal function | 6 | 0 | Option function |  |
| 2 | C | Control function | 7 | S | Command/function data |  |
| 3 | P | Motor 1 function | 8 | M | Monitor data |  |
| 4 | H | High level function |  |  |  |  |

For example, drive function Code M11, output current, is addressed as RTU parameter number 080B hexadecimal or 2059 decimal.

| High Byte | Low Byte |
| :---: | :---: |
| Drive parameter sort code | Drive parameter number |

### 12.6 Command and Monitor Data Registers

The command and monitor function codes are used to control the operation of the drive and monitor the status variables through the serial interface. The command and monitor function codes are not accessible from the drive keypad interface. Drive Parameter H30 and digital input signal LE must be enabled to operate the drive from the Modbus interface. If LE is not assigned to a digital input (X1-X9), the signal will default to ON.

## Frequency Setting Registers

| Address | Code | Name | Unit | Variable Range | Min. unit | Read/ <br> Write | Data <br> Format |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1793 | S01 | Frequency command | - | $-20000-20000$ <br> (max. frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R/W | 2 |
| 1797 | S05 | Frequency command | Hz | $0.00-400.00$ | 0.01 | R/W | 5 |

Notes:

1) If both S 01 and S 05 are set, the drive will ignore the setting of S 05 .
2) A data setting that exceeds the setting range is possible, but the actual action will be limited by the drive configuration.

## Operation Command Data Registers

| Address | Code | Name | Unit | Variable Range | Min. unit | Read/ <br> Write | Data <br> Format |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1798 | S06 | Operation command | - | Refer to the data format [14] | - | R/W | 14 |
| 1799 | S07 | Universal Do | - | Refer to the data format [15] | - | R/W | 15 |
| 1804 | S12 | Universal Ao | - | $-20000-20000$ <br> $(100 \%$ output at $\pm 20000)$ | 1 | R/W | 2 |

## Notes:

1) Since $\mathrm{X1} 1-\mathrm{X9}$ are configurable input commands, it is necessary to set the functions by E01-E09.
2) The alarm reset is executed when the RST signal changes from ON to OFF, even if there are no alarms.
3) Universal Do is a function that utilizes the drive's digital outputs via communication.

## Function Data Registers

| Address | Code | Name | Unit | Variable range | Min. unit | Read/ <br> Write | Data <br> Format |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1800 | S08 | Acceleration time F07 | s | $0.1-3600.0$ | 0.1 | $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W}$ | 3 |
| 1801 | S09 | Deceleration time F08 | s | $0.1-3600.0$ | 0.1 | $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{W}$ | 3 |
| 1802 | S10 | Torque limit level 1 <br> (driving) F40 | $\%$ | $-20.00-200.00,999$ | 1 | R/W | 5 |
| 1803 | S11 | Torque limit level 2 <br> (braking) F41 | $\%$ | $0.00,20.00-200.00,999$ | 1 | R/W | 5 |

[^2]
## Monitoring Parameter Registers

| Address | Code | Description | Unit | Range | Min. unit | Read / Write | Data Format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2049 | M01 | Frequency command (final command) | ${ }^{-}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -20000-20000 \text { (max. frequency } \\ & \text { at } \pm 20000 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | R | 2 |
| 2053 | M05 | Frequency command (final command) | Hz | 0-400.00 | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2054 | M06 | Actual frequency | - | $\begin{aligned} & -20000-20000 \\ & \text { (max. frequency at } \pm 20000 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | R | 2 |
| 2055 | M07 | Actual torque value | \% | -200.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 6 |
| 2056 | M08 | Torque current | \% | -200.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 6 |
| 2057 | M09 | Output frequency | Hz | 0.00-400.00 | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2058 | M10 | Motor output (input electric power) | \% | 0.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2059 | M11 | Output current r.m.s. | \% | 0.00-200.00 drive rating at 100.00) | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2060 | M12 | Output voltage r. m. s. | V | 0.0-600.0 | 1 | R | 3 |
| 2061 | M13 | Operation command (final command) | - | Refer to data format [14] | - | R | 14 |
| 2062 | M14 | Operating state | - | Refer to data format [16] | - | R | 16 |
| 2063 | M15 | Universal output terminal data | - | Refer to data format [15] | - | R | 15 |
| 2064 | M16 | Fault memory 0 | - | Refer to data format [10] | - | R | 10 |
| 2065 | M17 | Fault memory 1 | - |  |  |  | 10 |
| 2066 | M18 | Fault memory 2 | - |  |  |  | 10 |
| 2067 | M19 | Fault memory 3 | - |  |  |  | 10 |
| 2068 | M20 | Integrated operating time | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2069 | M21 | DC link voltage | V | 0-1000 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2071 | M23 | Type code | - | Refer to data format [17] | - | R | 17 |
| 2072 | M24 | Drive capacity code | - | Refer to data format [11] | - | R | 11 |
| 2073 | M25 | ROM version | - | 0-64999 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2074 | M26 | Transmission error processing code | - | Refer to data format [20] | - | R | 20 |
| 2075 | M27 | Frequency command at alarm (final command) | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-20000-20000 (max. frequency } \\ & \text { at } \pm 20000 \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | R | 2 |
| 2079 | M31 | Frequency command at alarm (final command) | Hz | 0-400.00 | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2080 | M32 | Actual frequency at alarm | - | -20000-20000 <br> (max. frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R | 2 |
| 2081 | M33 | Actual torque at alarm | \% | -200.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 6 |
| 2082 | M34 | Torque current at alarm | \% | -200.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 6 |
| 2083 | M35 | Output frequency at alarm | Hz | 0.00-400. | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2084 | M36 | Motor output at alarm (input power) | \% | 0.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2085 | M37 | Output current r.m.s. at alarm | \% | 0.00-200.00 (drive rating at | 0.01 | R | 5 |
| 2086 | M38 | Output voltage effective value at alarm | V | 0.0-600.0 | 1 | R | 3 |
| 2087 | M39 | Operation command at alarm | - | Refer to data format [14] | - | R | 14 |
| 2088 | M40 | Operating state at alarm | - | Refer to data format [16] | - | R | 16 |
| 2089 | M41 | Universal output terminal data at alarm | - | Refer to data format [15] | - | R | 15 |
| 2090 | M42 | Integrated operation time at alarm | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2091 | M43 | DC link voltage at alarm | V | 0-1000 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2092 | M44 | Drive internal air temp. at alarm | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 0-120 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2093 | M45 | Cooling fin temp. at alarm | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 0-120 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2094 | M46 | Life of main circuit capacitor. | \% | 0.0-100.0 | 0.1 | R | 3 |
| 2095 | M47 | Life of printed circuit board capacitor. | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R | 1 |
| 2096 | M48 | Life of cooling fan. | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R | 1 |

## ACE40UG

### 12.7 Data Format Specification

All data in the data field of communication frame shall be represented by a 16 bit length word.

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Data format [1] Unsigned Integer data (Positive): Minimum unit 1

Example: If F15 (Frequency limit, upper) $=60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
$60=003 C_{H}$
Data format [2] ] Integer data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 1
Example data $=-20$
$-20=$ FFEC $_{\text {н }}$
Data format [3]
Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.1
Example: If F17 (Frequency gain setting signal) $=100.0 \%$
$100.0 \times 10=1000=03 E 8_{\text {H }}$

## Data format [4]

Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.1
Example: If C31 (Analog input offset adjust, Terminal 12) $=-5.0 \%$
$-5.0 \times 10=-50=$ FFCE $_{\text {H }}$
Data format [5]
Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.01
Example: If C05 (multi-step frequency 1 ) $=50.25 \mathrm{~Hz}$
$50.25 \times 100=5025=13 A 1_{H}$
Data format [6]
Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.01
Example: If M07 (actual torque value) $=-85.38 \%$
-85.38 X $100=-8538=$ DEA6 $_{\text {H }}$
Data format [7]
Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.001
Example: If 005 (follow - up side ASR 1 constant) $=0.105$ second 0.105 X $1000=105=0069_{\mathrm{H}}$

Data format [8]
Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.001
Example: Data $=-1.234$
-1.234 X $1000=-1234=$ FB2E $_{\text {H }}$
Data format [9]
Unsigned Integer data (Positive): Minimum unit 2
Example: If P01 (Motor 1 number of poles) $=2$ poles $2=0002_{\mathrm{H}}$

Data format [10] Alarm Code

| Code | Description | Code | Description |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | No alarm | -- | 22 | Overheat, DB resistor | dbH |
| 1 | Overcurrent, during acceleration (INV output ) | OC1 | 23 | Overload, motor 1 | OL1 |
| 2 | Overcurrent, during deceleration (INV output) | OC2 | 24 | Overload, motor 2 | OL2 |
| 3 | Overcurrent, during steady state operation <br> (INV output) | OC3 | 25 | Overload, drive | OLU |
| 5 | Ground fault | EF | 27 | Overspeed | OS |
| 6 | Overvoltage, during acceleration | OU1 | 28 | PG wire break | Pg |
| 7 | Over voltage, during deceleration | OU2 | 31 | Memory error | Er1 |
| 8 | Overvoltage, during steady state operation | OU3 | 32 | Keypad error | Er2 |
| 10 | DC undervoltage | LU | 33 | CPU error | Er3 |
| 11 | Power supply open phase | Lin | 34 | Option comm error | Er4 |
| 14 | Blown DC fuse | FUS | 35 | Option error | Er5 |
| 16 | Output wiring error | Er7 | 36 | PL error | Er6 |
| 17 | Overheat, heat sink, inverter | OH1 | 37 | Output wiring error | Er7 |
| 18 | Overheat, outside thermal | OH2 | 38 | RS485 comm error | Er8 |
| 19 | Overheat, unit inside temp | OH3 |  |  |  |

## Data format [11] Capacity code

| Code | Capacity (HP) | Code | Capacity (HP) | Code | Capacity (HP) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 0.07 (spare) | 2000 | 20 | 17500 | 175 |
| 15 | 0.15 (spare) | 2500 | 25 | 20000 | 200 |
| 25 | 0.25 | 3000 | 30 | 25000 | 250 |
| 50 | 0.5 | 4000 | 40 | 30000 | 300 |
| 100 | 1 | 5000 | 50 | 35000 | 350 |
| 200 | 2 | 6000 | 60 | 40000 | 400 |
| 300 | 3 | 7500 | 75 | 45000 | 450 |
| 500 | 5 | 10000 | 100 | 50000 | 500 |
| 750 | 7.5 | 12500 | 125 | 60600 | 600 |
| 1000 | 10 | 15000 | 150 | 60700 | 700 |
| 1500 | 15 |  |  | 60800 | 800 |

## Data format [12] Index data (ACC/DEC time, display coefficient)

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 |  | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Polarity | 0 | 0 | 0 | Index | portion |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1: Negative (-) |  |  |  | 0: 0.01 X |  |  |  |  | 001-999 |  |  | (0.00-9.99) |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1: 0.1 \\ & 2: 1 \end{aligned}$ | X |  |  |  | 00-999 |  |  | (10.0-99.9) |  |  |  |
| 0 : Positive (+), |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100-9 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 3: 10 | X |  |  |  | 100-999 |  |  | (1000-9990) |  |  |  |

Example: If F07 (acceleration time 1) $=20.0$ seconds
$10.0<20<99.9$ index $=1$
$20.0=0.1 \times 2000400_{\mathrm{H}}+00 \mathrm{C} 8_{\mathrm{H}}=04 \mathrm{C} 8_{\mathrm{H}}$

## ACE40UG

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Direction of rotation | 0 | Time |  | Index portion |  |  |  |  | Data portion |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $0: 1^{\text {st }}$ ACC/DEC time |  |  | 0: 0.01 | X |  |  | 001-999 |  |  | (0.00-9.99) |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: FWD } \\ & \text { 1:REV } \end{aligned}$ |  | 1: $2^{\text {nd }}$ ACC/DEC time |  |  | 1:0.1 | X |  |  |  | 00-999 |  | (10.0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2: $3^{\text {rd }}$ ACC/DEC time |  |  | 2: 1 | X |  |  |  | 00-999 |  | (100 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 3: $4^{\text {th }}$ ACC/DEC time |  |  | 3: 10 | X |  |  |  | 00-999 |  | (100 | 990) |  |  |

Example: If C22 (Stage1) = 10.0 seconds R2 (10 seconds, reverse rotation, acceleration time 2/deceleration time 2) Since $10.0=0.1 \mathrm{X} 100>9000_{\mathrm{H}}+0400_{\mathrm{H}}+0064_{\mathrm{H}}=9464_{\mathrm{H}}$
Data format [14] 1810 Operation command

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RST | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | X 9 | X 8 | X 7 | X 6 | X 5 | X 4 | X 3 | X 2 | X 1 | REV | FWD |

(All bit are ON by 1)
Example: If S06 (operation command) $=$ FWD, X1 and X5 $=$ ON
$0000000001000101_{\mathrm{b}}=0045_{\mathrm{H}}$

## Data format [15] Universal output terminal

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Y 5 | Y 4 | Y 3 | Y 2 | Y 1 |

(All bit are ON by 1)
Example: If M15 (Universal output terminal) $=\mathrm{Y} 1$ and $\mathrm{Y} 5=\mathrm{ON}$
$0000000000010001_{\mathrm{b}}=0011_{\mathrm{H}}$

## Data format [16] Operating state

| 15 |  | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BUSY |  |  | RL | ALM | DEC | ACC | IL | VL | TL | NUV | BRK | INT | EXT | REV | FWD |

(All bit are ON or active by 1 )
FWD: Forward operation
REV:O: Reverse operation
EXT: DC braking active (or pre-excitation)
IL: Current limiting
ACC: Under acceleration
DEC: Under deceleration
ALM: Drive fault
INT: No Output
BRK: Braking active
NUV: DC link voltage is established (undervoltage at 0 )
TL: Torque limiting
RL: Transmission valid
WR: Function writing privlege
0 : Keypad panel
1: RS485
2: Fieldbus (option)
VL: Voltage limiting
BUSY: Processing data write

## Data format [17] Type code

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0


| Code | Type | Generation | Series | Voltage series |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  | 230 V three phase |
| 4 |  |  |  | 460 V three phase |
| 5 | - | - | USA | 575 V three phase |
| 6 |  |  |  |  |

## Data format [18] Code setting (1-4 figures)

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

## Data format [19] Amperage value Decimal data (positive):

 Min. unit 0.01 for drive capacity not more than 30HPMin unit 0.01 for not less than 40HP
Example: If F11 (electronics thermal overload relay 1 level) $=107.0 \mathrm{~A}(40 \mathrm{HP})$
$107.0 \times 10=1070=042 \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{H}}$
If F11 (electronics thermal overload relay 1 level) $=3.60 \mathrm{~A}(1 \mathrm{HP})$
Since $3.60 \times 100=360=0168_{\text {H }}$

## Data format [20] Transmission error code

| Code | Description | Code | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | FC (function code) error | 71 | CRC error (no response) |
| 2 | lllegal address | 72 | Parity error (no response) |
| 3 | Illegal address (Data range error) | 73 | Other errors (no response) <br> -Framing error <br> -Overrun error <br> -Buffer full error |
| 7 | NAK <br> -Priority for comm <br> -No privilege for writing error <br> -Forbidden writing error |  |  |

## ACE40UG

## Data format [21] Auto tuning



0 : Without forward rotation command
1: With forward rotation command
0 : Without reverse rotation command 1: With reverse rotation command
Example: If P04 (motor 1 auto - tuning) $=1$ : Forward rotation $0000000100000001_{\mathrm{b}}=0101_{\mathrm{H}}$

## 12-7 Communication Errors

## Exception Response

When the drive receives a message that does not contain communication errors, but the message can not be processed, the drive will return an exception response. The exception response contains an error sub-code in the data field that represents the problem.

## Exception Response Errors

| Sub-Code | Name | Causes |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Illegal Function | Received RTU Function other than 03, 06 or 16 |
| 2 | Illegal Data Address | • The starting parameter address is an unused drive parameter. <br> The starting parameter address plus the offset refers to drive <br> parameter greater than the last parameter in a Function Code sort. <br> - The number of registers is greater than 16. <br> 3 |
| 7 | Illegal Data Value | Data contains an out of range value for a drive parameter |
| Negative Acknowledge | - Requested data cannot be changed while the drive is running. <br> The drive parameter function is owned by the network interface <br> - option card and cannot be changed. |  |

## Communication errors

Communication errors occur when the drive receives an invalid message. The drive will not return a response to a communication error. A code that represents the last communication error is stored in drive Parameter M26. Typical communication message errors include parity, framing, and CRC errors.

## 13. Options

### 13.1 Built-in Options

The drive supports two internally mounted cards. One option card is mounted under the main cover (Location A) and the other option card is mounted in a special adapter under the keypad (Location B). Only one card can be mounted in these locations. There are two different types of option cards, Type 1 and Type 2. You cannot use two Type 1 or Two Type 2 cards, but you can mix any combination of Type 1 and Type 2 provided you only have one option per mounting location. Each option card must be mounted in the designated location. The chart below lists the option card, their types, and their mounting locations.

| Name | Type | Loc | 2nd Option Type/Loc | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Relay output card | 1 | A | 2/B | - Relay output card The transistor output from the drive control output Terminals Y1 and Y 4 are converted to the relay output (1SPDT). |
| Digital interface card | 2 | A | None | - Frequency setting by binary code (maximum 16 bits) <br> - Monitoring (8 bits) of frequency, output current, and output voltage |
| Analog interface card | 2 | A | None | - Auxiliary input for analog frequency setting ( 0 to $+/-10 \mathrm{~V}$ ) <br> - Monitoring of drive output frequency, current, and torque in analog voltage, analog output $0-10$ VDC and $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| PG Feedback Card | 1 | A | 2/B | - This will enable vector control by pulse generator feedback signal <br> - Proportional operation, tuning operation (12/15 V; A, B Signal) |
| PG Feedback Card | 1 | A | 2/B | - This will enable vector control by pulse generator feedback signal <br> - Proportional operation, tuning operation ( 5 V ; A, not $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$, not B Signals) |
| Synchronized operation card | 1 | A | 2/B | - Two motors are driven synchronously |
| Interface card | 1 | A | 2/B | - 115 VAC Control input, an isolation amplifier, relay output, PG encoder, analog output $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communication card for LonWorks |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communication card for Profibus-DP |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communication card for Device Net |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communication card for CAN |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial commnication card for Modbus plus |
| Communcation card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communcation card for Interbus-S |
| Communication card | 2 | B | 1/A | - Serial communication card for Genius |

## ACE40UG



| Name | PG feedback card |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type |  |  |  |
| Function | To perform speed control by detecting motor rotating speed using a pulse generator. |  |  |
| Specifications | Control Speed Control Range <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> Speed Control Accuracy <br> Starting Torque <br> Maximum number of Input Pulse |  | 3 to 3600 [rpm] (for 4-pole motor) $-0.02 \%$ $150 \%$ zero-speed (at ZERO signal ON) short time $100(\mathrm{kp} / \mathrm{s})$ |
|  | Applicable encoder (generator) | Output Pulse PG Power Supply Maximum Response Frequency | $\begin{aligned} & 20 \text { to } 3000 \mathrm{P} / \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{~A}, \operatorname{not} \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~B}, \text { not B) } \\ & +5 \mathrm{VDC}-10 \% / 200 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & 100 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Input Terminal | PI Pg External Power Supply Input <br> PO PG Power Supply Output <br> CM Common <br> YA Input Feedback PG Phase A (+) Pulse <br> *YA Input Feedback PG Phase A (-) Pulse <br> YB Input Feedback PG Phase B (+) Pulse <br> *YB Input Feedback PG Phase B (-) Pulse |  |
|  | Power Source | Internal Power Supply $+5 \mathrm{VDC}-10 \% / 200 \mathrm{~mA}^{1}$ <br> External Power Supply $5 \mathrm{VDC}-10 \%$ <br> ${ }^{1}$ Please use an external power supply when you exceed 200mA.  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Connection diagram | I. Drive internal power supply |  |  |

ACE40UG


The Jumper J2 can be connected to the 12 V or 15 V side.

| Remarks | Terminals XA, XB abd XZ are not in use. |
| :--- | :--- |



* Pin J2 may be connected on either the 12 V or 15 V side.

The above diagrams are used when the drive internal power source is used.
When using external power source, perform connections similar to the above connection, be referring to footnote ${ }^{2}$



ACE40UG
Notes

## 14. Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

### 14.1 General

In accordance with the provisions described in the European Commission Guidelines Document on Council Directive 89/336/EEC, these drives are classified as "Complex Components."
Classification as "Complex Components" allows a product to be treated as an "apparatus," and thus permits compliance with the essential requirements of the EMC Directive to be demonstrated to both an integrator of ACE 40 Series drives and to his customer or the installer and the user.

The ACE 40 may be supplied 'CE-marked', signifying compliance with EC Directive 89/336/EEC when fitted with specified filter units installed and earthed in accordance with this sheet.
This Specification requires the following performance criteria to be met.
EMC product standard EN61800-/13/1997
Immunity: Second environment (Industrial environment)
Emision: First environment (Domestic environment)
Finally, it is the customer's responsibility to check whether the equipment conforms to EMC directive.

### 14.2 Recommended Installation Instructions

It is necessary that to conform to the EMC Directive, these instructions be followed.
Follow the usual safety procedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the filter, drive and motor must be made by a qualified electrical technician.

1) Use the correct filter according to the table on page 14-2.
2) Install the drive and filter in the electrically shielded metal wiring cabinet.
3) The back panel of the wiring cabinet should be prepared for the mounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paint, etc., from the mounting holes and face area of the panel. This will ensure the best possible grounding of the filter.
4) Use the shield cable for the control, motor and other main wiring which are connected to the drive. These shields should be securely grounded.
5) It is important that all wire lengths be kept as short as possible and that incoming mains and outgoing motor cables be kept well separated.
"To minimize the conducted radio disturbance in the power distribution systems, the length of the motor-cable should be as short as possible."
6) In the case where a ferrite ring is provided with the filter, fit the ferrite ring so the conductors pass through the center of the ferrite. Wire the cable according to Fig. 6 or Fig. 7, paying attention to the applied drive type.
[Hp] Max. rated voltage 3 Phase 230 VAC

|  | Filter Type | Rated <br> Current | Tested Motor Cable Length |  | RFI Filter Data |  |  |  |  | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EN55011 } \\ & \text { Class B } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EN55011 } \\ & \text { Class A } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Dimensions } \\ \mathrm{LxW} \times \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{~mm}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Mount. Dim. } \\ Y_{x} \text { (mm) } \end{gathered}$ | Ferrite Ring (Oty) | Total Wt. (lb) | Watt loss [W] |  |
| 0.25 0.5 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFLO75SP2 } \\ (\text { EFL-0.75SP-2) } \end{gathered}$ | 6A | - | $\begin{aligned} & 164 \mathrm{ft} \\ & (50 \mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.57 \times 3.35 \times 3.66 \\ & (243 \times 85 \times 93) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.98 \times 2.32 \\ & (228 \times 59) \end{aligned}$ | OF1 [1] | 3.3 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.4 \\ & 1.4 \\ & 5.1 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Fig. 1 <br> Separate Type |
| 2 3 5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EFL370SP2 } \\ & \text { (EFL-3.7SP-2) } \end{aligned}$ | 25A |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 9.17 \times 4.13 \times 5.35 \\ & (233 \times 105 \times 136) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.46 \times 3.15 \\ (215 \times 80) \end{gathered}$ | OF2 [1] | 5.5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.9 \\ & 8.2 \\ & 21 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.5 \\ 10 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFL750SP2 } \\ \text { (EFL-7.5SP-2) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 50A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 10.75 \times 4.72 \times 6.22 \\ (273 \times 120 \times 158) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10 \times 3.74 \\ (254 \times 95) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | OF2 [1] | 11.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ 40 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 15 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFL150SP2 } \\ \text { (EFL-15SP-2) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 100A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 20.2 \times 8.07 \times 7.6 \\ (513 \times 205 \times 193) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.17 \times 6.30 \\ & (487 \times 160) \end{aligned}$ | OF3 [1] | 44.1 | $\begin{aligned} & 42 \\ & 68 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 25 \\ & 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFL220SP2 } \\ \text { (EFL-22SP-2) } \end{gathered}$ | 150A |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 74 \\ & 99 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3180F11 } \\ \text { (RF3180-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 180A | - | $\begin{aligned} & 328 \mathrm{Ft} \\ & (100 \mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.49 \times 7.87 \times 6.3 \\ & (495 \times 200 \times 160) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 18.4 \times 6.53 \\ & (468 \times 166) \end{aligned}$ | - | 48.7 | 60 | Fig. 3 Separate Type |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 50 \\ & 60 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3280F11 } \\ \text { (RF3280-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 280A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 23.11 \times 9.84 \times 8.07 \\ (587 \times 250 \times 205) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.05 \times 3.35 \\ (560 \times 85) \end{gathered}$ | - | 48.7 | 120 | Fig. 4 <br> Separate Type |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 75 \\ 100 \\ 125 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3400F11 } \\ \text { (RF3400-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 400A |  |  |  |  | - | 110 | 220 |  |
| [HP] Max. rated voltage 3 Phase 480 VAC |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { EFLO75G114 } \\ (\text { EFL-0.75G11-4) } \end{array}$ | 5A | $\begin{gathered} 33 \mathrm{ft} \\ (10 \mathrm{~m}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 164 \mathrm{ft} \\ & (50 \mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 12.6 \times 4.56 \times 1.65 \\ (320 \times 116 \times 42) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 11.54 \times 3.54 \\ (293 \times 90) \end{gathered}$ | - | 2.0 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.8 \\ & 3.1 \end{aligned}$ | Fig. 2 <br> Separate/ Integral Type |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFL400G114 } \\ \text { (EFL-4.0G11-4) } \end{gathered}$ | 12A |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 12.6 \times 6.1 \times 1.77 \\ & (320 \times 155 \times 45) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.54 \times 4.13 \\ & (293 \times 105) \end{aligned}$ | - | 2.6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.1 \\ & 6.9 \\ & 18 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 7.5 \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { EFL750G114 } \\ \text { (EFL-7.5G11-4) } \end{gathered}$ | 35A |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 13.43 \times 8.86 \times 1.87 \\ & (341 \times 225 \times 47.5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.24 \times 6.57 \\ & (311 \times 167) \end{aligned}$ | - | 4.0 | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 17 \\ & 24 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 15 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { EFL150G114 } \\ \text { (EFL-15G11-4) } \end{gathered}$ | 50A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 19.69 \times 9.84 \times 2.76 \\ (500 \times 250 \times 70) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 17.68 \times 7.28 \\ & (449 \times 185) \end{aligned}$ | - | 7.9 | 29 49 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 25 \\ & 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { EFL220G114 } \\ \text { (EFL-22G11-4) } \end{gathered}$ | 72A |  |  |  |  | - | 8.8 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 47 \\ & 62 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 40 | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3100F11 } \\ \text { (RF3100-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 100A | - | $\begin{gathered} 328 \mathrm{ft} \\ (100 \mathrm{~m}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 17.13 \times 7.87 \times 5.19 \\ (435 \times 200 \times 130) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.06 \times 6.54 \\ & (408 \times 166) \end{aligned}$ | - | 28.6 | 21 | Fig. 3 Separate Type |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 50 \\ 60 \\ 75 \\ 100 \\ 125 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3180F11 } \\ \text { (RF3180-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 180A |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 19.49 \times 7.87 \times 6.3 \\ & (495 \times 200 \times 160) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 18.4 \times 6.53 \\ & (468 \times 166) \end{aligned}$ | - | 48.7 | 60 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 150 \\ & 200 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3280F11 } \\ \text { (RF3280-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 280A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 23.11 \times 9.84 \times 8.07 \\ (587 \times 250 \times 205) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.05 \times 3.35 \\ (560 \times 85) \end{gathered}$ | - | 84.8 | 120 | Fig. 4 Separate Type |
| $\begin{aligned} & 250 \\ & 300 \\ & 350 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3400F11 } \\ \text { (RF3400-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 400A |  |  |  |  | - | 110 | 220 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 130 | 180 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 400 \\ & 450 \\ & 500 \\ & 600 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RF3880F11 } \\ \text { (RF3880-F11) } \end{gathered}$ | 800A |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 27.09 \times 14.33 \times 7.09 \\ (688 \times 364 \times 180) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25.51 \times 5.91 \\ (648 \times 150) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { F200 } \\ 160 \\ {[3]} \end{gathered}$ | 142 | 180 | Fig. 5 Separate Type |



Figure 1


Figure 2


Figure 4 Outline Dimensions (RF3280-F11, RF3400-F11)


Figure 5 Outline Dimensions (RF3880-F11)


Figure 6 230V all HP 460 V less than 350HP


Figure 7 460V 400 HP and higher

Boston Gear
14 Hayward Street, Quincy, MA 02171 tel: 617.328.3300 fax: 617.479.6238 www.bostongear.com


[^0]:    (*1)Class J Fuse or Circuit Breaker rated 600 V with the maximum current rating as shown in the above table shall be connected to the drive of 30 HP and less.
    Device ratings such as system coordination, short-circuit rating and type must be carefully reviewed by the user.
    Wire size from NEC tables 310-16. Copper wire rated 60 Deg. C for 100 amps or less, 75 Deg. C for over 100 amps in 30 Deg. C ambient and 1.25 times Drive rated amps. These are minimum wire sizes : consult and confirm to local and national codes.

[^1]:    NOTES
    *1) Drive output capacity IkVAl at 460V.
    *2) output toltage is proportional to the power supply voltage and can't exceed the power supply voltage.
    *3) Current derating may be required in case of low impedance load such as high frequency motor.
    *4) Change the tap of auxiliary transformer.
    $380 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and 380 to $415 \mathrm{VV} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ : Change over CN UX connector from U1 part to U2 part. (Reference to the Instruction manual)
    *5) Reference to the IEC 61800-3( 5.2 .3 )
    $\times 100$ [\%]
    *10) Above 120 Hz application, please contact the factory
    *11) With a nominal applied motor.(Average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . It may change according to the motor loss.)

[^2]:    Notes:
    1)

    The writing of data out of range is treated as out of range error.
    Use a value of $7 \mathrm{FFF}_{H}$ to enter 999 for torque limit functions.

